

SKF Couplings

SKF[®]



© SKF is a registered trademark of the SKF Group.
Hytrek is a registered trademark of DuPont.

© SKF Group 2018

The contents of this publication are the copyright of the publisher and may not be reproduced (even extracts) unless prior written permission is granted. Every care has been taken to ensure the accuracy of the information contained in this publication but no liability can be accepted for any loss or damage whether direct, indirect or consequential arising out of the use of the information contained herein.

PUB PT/P1 15822/2 EN - January 2018

This publication supersedes publications 6897 EN, 6897/1 EN and 6897/2 EN.

Contents

| | | | | | |
|--|-----------|---|-----------|---|------------|
| SKF – the knowledge engineering company | 4 | Installation | 49 | SKF Universal Joints | 81 |
| SKF Couplings | 6 | Product tables | | Selection | 81 |
| Coupling selection guide | 7 | W4 – 4 Bolt single | 51 | Engineering data | 81 |
| Selection parameters for SKF shaft couplings | 8 | W4 – 4 Bolt double | 52 | Order data | 81 |
| | | W6 – 6 Bolt double | 53 | Product tables | |
| | | W8 – 8 Bolt double | 54 | Single universal joints | 82 |
| | | Floating shaft disc couplings | 55 | Double universal joints | 82 |
| | | Product tables | | | |
| SKF Grid Couplings | 10 | W4 FH – Floating shaft | 57 | General engineering data on SKF couplings | 83 |
| Selection | 10 | W6 FH – Floating shaft | 58 | Keyseat dimensions – metric, British standard (inch) and ANSI | 83 |
| Engineering data | 13 | W8 FH – Floating shaft | 59 | | |
| Order data | 13 | | | Lubrication | 98 |
| Installation | 16 | | | Related products | 100 |
| Product tables | | SKF Flex Couplings | 60 | Shaft alignment tools | 100 |
| Horizontal split cover | 18 | Selection | 60 | SKF Stroboscopes TKRS series | 105 |
| Vertical split cover | 19 | Engineering data | 62 | | |
| Grid couplings with taper bushing option | 20 | Order data | 62 | | |
| Full spacer | 21 | Installation | 63 | | |
| Half spacer | 22 | Product tables | | | |
| | | SKF Flex flanges types B, F and H | 65 | | |
| | | SKF Flex Spacer Coupling | 66 | | |
| | | Installation | 66 | | |
| | | Product tables | | | |
| SKF Gear Couplings | 23 | SKF Flex Spacer Coupling | 68 | | |
| Selection | 24 | | | | |
| Engineering data | 26 | SKF Chain Couplings | 69 | | |
| Order data | 26 | Selection | 69 | | |
| Installation | 31 | Engineering data | 70 | | |
| Product tables | | Order data | 71 | | |
| Double entanglement | 32 | Installation | 71 | | |
| Single engagement | 33 | Product tables | | | |
| Double engagement, heat treated and alloy steel series | 34 | Bored-to-size and taper bushing types FTB and HTB | 72 | | |
| Double engagement – Spacer | 35 | | | | |
| Double engagement – Vertical | 36 | SKF FRC Couplings | 73 | | |
| Double engagement – Slide | 37 | Selection | 73 | | |
| Single engagement – Slide | 38 | Engineering data | 74 | | |
| Rigid flanged sleeve | 39 | Order data | 74 | | |
| Gear couplings with taper bushing option | 40 | Installation | 75 | | |
| Floating shaft gear couplings | 41 | Product tables | | | |
| Product tables | | SKF FRC Couplings | 76 | | |
| Single engagement – Vertical and floating shaft | 43 | | | | |
| Single engagement – Floating shaft | 44 | SKF Jaw Couplings | 77 | | |
| | | Selection | 77 | | |
| | | Engineering data | 77 | | |
| | | Order data | 77 | | |
| | | Installation | 79 | | |
| | | Product tables | | | |
| SKF Disc Couplings | 45 | SKF Jaw Couplings | 80 | | |
| Selection | 45 | | | | |
| Engineering data | 46 | | | | |
| Order data | 46 | | | | |

SKF – the knowledge engineering company

From one simple but inspired solution to a misalignment problem in a textile mill in Sweden, and fifteen employees in 1907, SKF has grown to become a global industrial knowledge leader.



Over the years, we have built on our expertise in bearings, extending it to seals, mechatronics, services and lubrication systems. Our knowledge network includes 46 000 employees, 15 000 distributor partners, offices in more than 130 countries, and a growing number of SKF Solution Factory sites around the world.

Research and development

We have hands-on experience in over forty industries based on our employees' knowledge of real life conditions. In addition, our world-leading experts and university partners pioneer advanced theoretical research and development in areas including tribology, condition monitoring, asset management and bearing life theory. Our ongoing commitment to research and development helps us keep our customers at the forefront of their industries.



Meeting the toughest challenges

Our network of knowledge and experience, along with our understanding of how our core technologies can be combined, helps us create innovative solutions that meet the toughest of challenges. We work closely with our customers throughout the asset life cycle, helping them to profitably and responsibly grow their businesses.

Working for a sustainable future

Since 2005, SKF has worked to reduce the negative environmental impact from our operations and those of our suppliers. Our continuing technology development resulted in the introduction of the SKF BeyondZero portfolio of products and services which improve efficiency and reduce energy losses, as well as enable new technologies harnessing wind, solar and ocean power. This combined approach helps reduce the environmental impact both in our operations and our customers' operations.

SKF Solution Factory makes SKF knowledge and manufacturing expertise available locally to provide unique solutions and services to our customers.

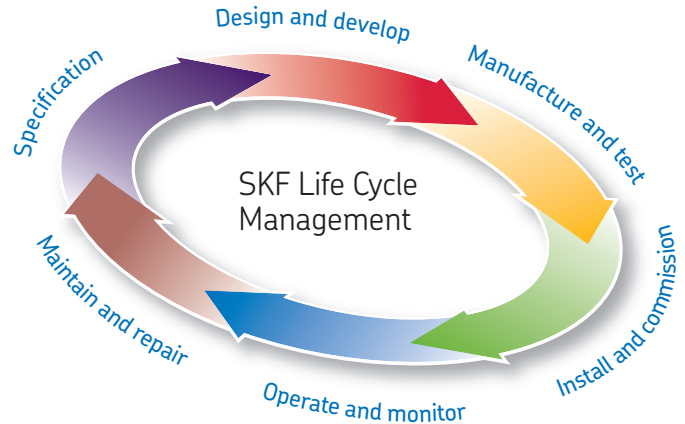


Working with SKF IT and logistics systems and application experts, SKF Authorized Distributors deliver a valuable mix of product and application knowledge to customers worldwide.



Our knowledge – your success

SKF Life Cycle Management is how we combine our technology platforms and advanced services, and apply them at each stage of the asset life cycle, to help our customers to be more successful, sustainable and profitable.



Working closely with you

Our objective is to help our customers improve productivity, minimize maintenance, achieve higher energy and resource efficiency, and optimize designs for long service life and reliability.



Bearings

SKF is the world leader in the design, development and manufacture of high performance rolling bearings, plain bearings, bearing units and housings.

Innovative solutions

Whether the application is linear or rotary or a combination, SKF engineers can work with you at each stage of the asset life cycle to improve machine performance by looking at the entire application. This approach doesn't just focus on individual components like bearings or seals. It looks at the whole application to see how each component interacts with each other.



Machinery maintenance

Condition monitoring technologies and maintenance services from SKF can help minimize unplanned downtime, improve operational efficiency and reduce maintenance costs.

Design optimization and verification

SKF can work with you to optimize current or new designs with proprietary 3-D modelling software that can also be used as a virtual test rig to confirm the integrity of the design.



Sealing solutions

SKF offers standard seals and custom engineered sealing solutions to increase uptime, improve machine reliability, reduce friction and power losses, and extend lubricant life.



Mechatronics

SKF fly-by-wire systems for aircraft and drive-by-wire systems for off-road, agricultural and forklift applications replace heavy, grease or oil consuming mechanical and hydraulic systems.



Lubrication solutions

From specialized lubricants to state-of-the-art lubrication systems and lubrication management services, lubrication solutions from SKF can help to reduce lubrication related downtime and lubricant consumption.



Actuation and motion control

With a wide assortment of products – from actuators and ball screws to profile rail guides – SKF can work with you to solve your most pressing linear system challenges.

SKF Couplings

Flexible couplings are devices used to mechanically connect two shafts to transmit power from one shaft to the other. They are also able to compensate for shaft misalignment in a torsionally rigid way. Misalignment can be angular, parallel or skew. This is particularly important for applications where misalignment could affect the velocity and acceleration of the driven shaft. The performance of the coupling depends largely upon how it is installed, aligned and maintained.

In response to industry's ultimate need to produce more with less, SKF has combined its knowledge and experience with the latest technology to develop solutions for a variety of applications and operating conditions. Whether the goal is to design equipment that provides more customer value, or to improve overall profitability, SKF's experience and expertise can help you meet your goals.

SKF offers a wide range of standard and customised coupling products. SKF Couplings cover a wide range of coupling types,

sizes and capacity ratings for many applications and factory environments.

For large, heavy duty applications, SKF has large size couplings. These couplings, which provide optimum contact with the shaft, can accommodate high torque values, while reducing power loss and minimizing the effects of misalignment.



Coupling selection guide

Introduction

There is an extensive range of couplings available on the market today. Unsurprisingly, selecting the best coupling for a particular application can be a complicated matter.

A coupling can be simply defined as “a device that transmits power (torque) from one shaft to another, while allowing some degree of misalignment (angular, parallel or combined) between the two rotating shafts”. In addition to the above definition, some couplings allow for axial (end-float) movement.

Also, couplings may be classified as either flexible or rigid.

Depending on its type, a coupling may be required to tolerate a variety of conditions during its service life.

Some of these functions could be to:

- Transmit power (torque)
- Permit and accommodate limited amounts of misalignment (angular and/or parallel)
- Allow for ease of assembly, maintenance and dis-assembly
- Allow for some amount of dampening (if required)
- Allow or compensate for end-float/axial movement/thermal expansion
- Retain rigidity between the connecting hubs and the shafts
- Withstand/compensate for temperature fluctuations/thermal growth
- Provide protection against overload of the driven machine
- Be of low inertia with minimal effects on the drive system
- Where necessary, provide good lubricant retention

For permanent couplings (couplings that are in-situ all the time, as opposed to clutches or non-permanent couplings), there are two main groups based on the

transfer element, with typical features listed as follows:

Elastomeric couplings (transfer element typically a rubber or urethane compound or a derivative).

- Torsionally soft
- No lubrication required
- Generally less expensive (for similar torque capabilities) than metallic couplings
- Usually have field replaceable elements or elastomers
- Wide range of series available with some universal interchange

Metallic couplings (transfer element typically steel).

- Torsionally stiffer as compared to elastomeric couplings
- Offers best torque-to-diameter ratio with a higher power density
- Most competitive offer (for torque capacity)
- Excellent temperature range (usually limited by the oil seal material)
- Good chemical resistance
- Available in numerous materials (in some styles)
- Available with zero backlash

Considering the wide range of different coupling types and styles, many suitable solutions are possible.

Quick selection guide

In order to quickly assess which coupling offers the best solution based on application parameters, please refer to the basic pre-selection table on **page 8**.

These tables incorporate many factors that could determine (or eliminate) a coupling style by either operational or environmental considerations.

The service factors shown in this catalogue are based on the prime mover being an electric motor or turbine. Accordingly, the service factor must be increased for applications with IC engine prime movers.

Special note on engine (IC) drives

Where the prime mover is an internal combustion (IC) engine, special consideration needs to be given to the number of cylinders, balance (flywheel), in conjunction with the driven machines' characteristics, especially in relation to the system's torsional vibration.

The type of coupling selected needs to be able to withstand, and compensate for, conditions not normally associated with electric motor or turbine prime mover systems.

Selection parameters for SKF shaft couplings

The following table shows typical characteristics for various coupling types. To be used in determining which coupling type or style may be best suited for an application.

General notes:

The preceding table is a general comparison of the SKF range of couplings.

The values, where shown, are based on the best or highest value and may not represent the entire size range. Check the catalogue for details, especially if using different elastomer materials, as these can change not only temperature range and chemical resistance, but may also affect the torque capacity, and allowable misalignment, as often elastomers of varying durometer (Shore A°) are used (→ note 4).

1 Coupling type

E = Elastomer (with rubber (NBR) or urethane typically), or M = metallic (carbon steel typically)

2 Maximum shaft capacity

- Based on metric shaft, with standard keyway dimensions to DIN 6885/1, or equivalent.
- Shallow keys can be used up to 150 mm only.

3 Maximum torque

Values listed are for a service factor of 1,00. Refer to the relevant catalogues for recommended service factors. Note that they vary between coupling types.

4 Maximum temperature

- The range covers standard design, unless stated otherwise. It should be noted that many of the elastomeric type couplings have a number of elastomer materials available to accommodate not only higher ambient/operating temperatures, but also higher torques (although with reduced alignment capability).
- For metallic-type couplings, it is important to note both the seal materials and the type of lubrication (usually grease) at both elevated and lower temperatures.
- Tyre for the SKF Flex Natural Rubber NR (Standard) –50 to +50 °C Chloroprene (FRAS) –15 to +70 °C (as shown in tables)

Selection parameters for shaft couplings

| SKF designation/name selection criteria | General type/family | Coupling type (→ note 1) | Shaft capacity range (→ note 2) | Maximum torque capacity (→ note 3) | Power capacity (per 100 r/min) | Maximum r/min (for smallest coupling) | Maximum parallel misalignment (β) | Maximum angular misalignment (α°) |
|---|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| – | – | – | mm | Nm | kW | r/min | mm | ° |
| Flex | Tyre | E | 9–190 | 14 675 | 525 | 4 500 | 1,1–6,6 | ≤ 4° |
| Gear | Gear | M | 13–425 | 555 000 | 5,810 | 8 000 | 1,2–12,7 | ≤ 1,5° |
| Grid | Taper grid | M | 12–420 | 336 000 | 3,523 | 4 500 | 0,3–0,76 | ≤ 1,4° |
| Disc | Laminate disc | M | 10–190 | 40 000 | 4,200 | 24 000 | (→ note 10) | ≤ 0,67° |
| Chain | Chain | M | 10–155 | 17 100 | 136 | 5 000 | 0,038 | ≤ 2° |
| FRC | Jaw | E | 9–100 | 3 150 | 33 | 3 600 | 0,5 | ≤ 1° |
| Jaw (L) | Straight jaw | E | 9–60 | 280 | 2,7 | 3 600 | 0,038 | ≤ 1° |
| Rigid | Rigid | M | 32–125 | 4 000 | 118 | 4 500 | Use only with very good alignment | |
| Universal joint | Universal joint | M | 6–55 | 5 300 | – (→ note 9) | 1 800 | Ref Cat. | ≤ 25° |
| ES-Flex (USA only) (→ note 7) | Elastomer-in-shear | M | 12–152 | 8 135 | 85 | 9 200 | 1,6 | ≤ 1° |

- Gear and grid: Normal operating temperature for standard seals is 120 °C (intermittent¹⁾ up to 150 °C). High temperature seals must be used above these temperatures. Maximum temperature for the higher temperature seals is 200 °C (260 °C intermittent¹⁾).

5 Chemical resistance

- Many elastomer-type couplings have different elastomer material options for chemical resistance. Note that the torque capability may be reduced!
- For SKF Flex, the “FR” chloroprene Tyre offers better chemical resistance, specifically to oils and greases, than standard natural rubber “NR” compound.
- Chemical resistance for gear and grid couplings is generally limited by the seal material (and any possible, though unlikely, reaction with the lubricant).
- The ES-Flex coupling has 4 different elastomer sleeves available; Standard TPR (Thermo-Plastic Rubber); EPDM, Chloroprene and Hytrel.

6 Adaptability in design

Refers to the ability and ease with which a coupling standard design can be adapted to vertical, spacer, floating shaft, brake types, along with options of either taper bushing, or QD.

7 SKF designation

The **ES-FLEX** (elastomer-in-shear) is listed for the US market only.

8 Ease of installation for rigid couplings,

while usually with few components, is considered poor, due to the necessity to have accurate alignment (often time-consuming).

9 Coupling capacity

For rigid couplings, the transmittable torque (MT) is usually determined by the shaft diameter rather than the coupling.

¹⁾ “Intermittent” is defined as a total of less than 1 000 hours of operation

Table 1

| SKF designation/name selection criteria | General type/family | Temperature range (→ note 4) | | Shock load capability 1 = poor – 5 = excellent | Speed capability | Torsional stiffness (Low/Medium/High) | Ease of installation/maintenance | Chemical resistance (→ note 5) | Adaptability in design (→ note 6) |
|---|---------------------|------------------------------|------|--|-------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | | Min. | Max. | | | | | | |
| – | – | °C | | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| Flex | Tyre | –40 | +70 | 1 | Moderate | Low | Good | Poor | Very good |
| Gear | Gear | –20 | +120 | 3,5 | Depends on style | High | Good | Good | Very good |
| Grid | Taper grid | –20 | +120 | 3 | Moderate | Medium | Excellent | Good | Very good |
| Disc | Laminate disc | –20 | +250 | 2 | High | Excellent | High | Excellent | Good |
| Chain | Chain | –35 | +120 | 1 | Medium | Medium | Good | Good | Limited |
| FRC | Jaw | –40 | +100 | 3 | Medium | Low | Good | Good | Limited |
| Jaw (L) | Straight jaw | –40 | +100 | 3 | Medium | Medium | Excellent | Good | Spacer |
| Rigid | Rigid | –40 | +250 | 1 | Low | NIL | Poor (→ note 8) | Excellent | N/A |
| Universal joint | Universal joint | –40 | +150 | 1 | Limited by angle offset | Low | Varies | Good | N/A |
| ES-Flex (USA only) (→ note 7) | Elastomer-in-shear | –65 | +135 | 1,5 | High | Low | Excellent | Very good | Good |

10 Disc coupling misalignment

For the single configuration disc couplings, parallel offset is not permissible.

- When using double disc pack, i.e. with a spacer, the amount of parallel offset is proportional to the DBSE (Distance Between Shaft Ends) dimension.
- Generally there are values for permissible axial movement (δ) for disc couplings. As this movement can result in flexure fatigue, it can be critical in disc coupling selections.

SKF Grid Couplings

In high output (kW) and high torque applications where vibration, shock loads and misalignment occur, SKF Grid Couplings are an excellent choice.

The unique design of the grid and hub teeth enable these couplings to accommodate movement and stresses from all three planes, which can reduce vibration levels by as much as 30%.

The tapered grid element is manufactured from a high strength alloy steel. The grid, which, is the primary wear component of the coupling is designed for quick and easy replacement. Unlike other couplings, the hubs and other components are not disturbed. This makes realignment virtually unnecessary and further reduces downtime and maintenance costs.

Grid couplings with taper bushing hub options

In addition to the standard plain bore hub that is offered with the grid couplings, there

is the option to offer a taper bushing as a machined product.

In such circumstances there must be a re-rating of the coupling capacity, along with the reduction in the LTB hub width.

The taper bushing is normally mounted from the inner face of the coupling (Type F or flanged side configuration), but may, in certain sizes, be able to be mounted in the external ("H" or hub) configuration. However, as the hub diameter at the non-grid end is significantly reduced, a check on the location of the setscrews should be made, to avoid any stress fracture.

Page 20 may be used as a general guide as to what bushing fits the grid coupling hub, and by how much the LTB hub is reduced from the standard length (C).

Gear and grid metallic couplings with braking capability

With regard to the SKF range of couplings, both the gear and the grid may be adapted for use in braking systems – typically disc or

to a lesser extent nowadays, drum or shoe type brakes.

The selection of the coupling however, needs to be modified to allow for the peak loads encountered during braking (retardation).

Generally it will be the retarding torque imposed by the brake actuation that will determine the required coupling (subject to the maximum shaft capacity).

For brake-type grid couplings, the brake disc (or drum / shoe) would normally be mounted to the driveN (braked) machine. As the gear coupling is symmetrical, either hub can be the driveR or driveN.

Selection

Standard selection method

This selection procedure can be used for most motor, turbine, or engine driven applications. The following information is required to select an SKF grid coupling:

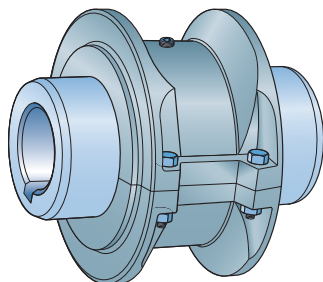
- Torque – power [kW]
- Speed [r/min]
- Type of equipment and application
- Shaft diameters
- Shaft gaps
- Physical space limitation
- Special bore or finish information

Exceptions to use of the standard selection method are for high peak loads and brake applications. For these, use the formula selection method or contact SKF.

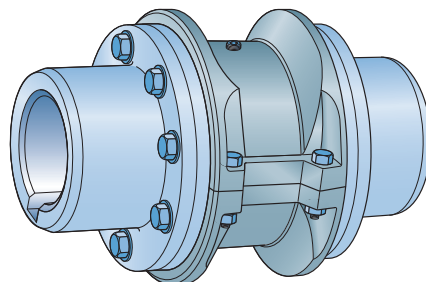
1 Determine system torque

If torque is not given, use the following formula to calculate for torque (T)

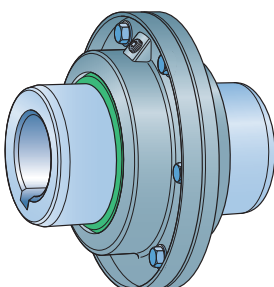
$$\text{System torque} = \frac{\text{Power [kW]} \times 9\,550}{\text{Speed [r/min]}}$$



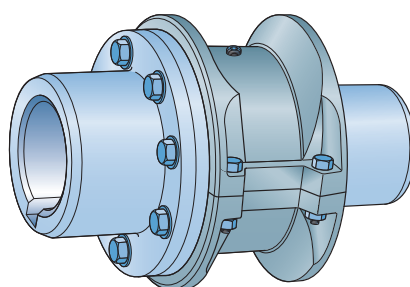
Horizontal split cover → page 18



Full spacer → page 21



Vertical split cover → page 19



Half spacer → page 22

2 Service factor

Determine the service factor from **tables 9 to 10** on **pages 87 to 88**.

3 Coupling rating

Determine the required minimum coupling rating as shown below:

$$\text{Coupling rating} = \text{service factor} \times \text{torque [Nm]}$$

4 Size

Select the appropriate coupling from the torque column of the product tables on **pages 18 to 22** with a value that is equal to or greater than that determined in **step 3** above and check that the chosen coupling can accommodate both driving and driven shafts.

5 Other considerations

Possible other restrictions might be speed [r/min], bore, gap and dimensions.

Standard selection example

Select a coupling to connect a 30 kW, 1 440 r/min electric motor that is driving a boiler feed pump. The motor shaft diameter is 55 mm, pump shaft diameter is 45 mm. Shaft extensions are 140 mm and 110 mm. The coupling to be selected will replace a gear type coupling with a 3 mm gap.

1 Determine system torque

$$\text{System torque [Nm]} = \frac{30 \text{ kW} \times 9\,550}{1\,440 \text{ r/min}} = 199 \text{ Nm}$$

2 Service factor

From **table 8** on **page 87** = 1,50

3 Required coupling rating

$$1,5 \times 199 \text{ Nm} = 298,5 \text{ Nm}$$

4 Size

From product tables on **page 18**, the coupling size 1060 is the proper selection based on the torque rating of 684 Nm which exceeds the required minimum rating of 298,5 Nm as well as accommodating driving and driven shaft diameter requirements.

5 Other considerations

The speed capacity of 4 500 (coupling size 1060) exceeds the required speed of 1 440 r/min. The maximum bore capacity of 57 mm exceeds the required shaft diameters of 55 mm and 45 mm. The resulting service factor is 2,29. This will provide a very good service life for the coupling and a high level of reliability.

Formula method

The standard selection method can be used for most coupling selections. However, the formula method, should be used for:

- high peak loads
- brake applications (if a brake wheel is to be an integral part of the coupling)

By including the system's peak torque, frequency, duty cycle and brake torque ratings, a more accurate result will be obtained.

1 High peak loads

Use one of the following formulas (A, B, or C) for:

- Motors with higher than normal torque characteristics.
- Applications with intermittent operations resulting in shock loads.
- Inertia effects due to frequent stops and starts or repetitive high peak torques.

Peak torque is the maximum torque that can exist in the system. Select a coupling with a torque rating equal to or exceeding the selection torque values obtained from the formulas below.

A Non-reversing peak torque selection

$$\text{Torque [Nm]} = \text{system peak torque}$$

or

$$\text{Selection torque [Nm]} = \frac{\text{System peak kW} \times 9\,550}{\text{r/min}}$$

B Reversing high peak torque

$$\text{Selection torque [Nm]} = \frac{2 \times \text{system peak torque}}{\text{r/min}}$$

C Occasional peak torques (non-reversing)

If a system peak torque occurs less than 1 000 times during the expected coupling life, use the following formula: Selection torque [Nm] = 0,5 × system peak torque

or

$$\text{Selection torque [Nm]} = \frac{0,5 \times \text{system peak kW} \times 9\,550}{\text{r/min}}$$

2 Brake applications

If the torque rating of the brake exceeds the motor torque, use the brake rating as follows:

$$\text{Selection Torque [Nm]} = \text{Brake torque rating} \times \text{service factor.}$$

Formula selection example

High peak load

Select a coupling for reversing service to connect a gear drive low speed shaft to a metal forming mill drive. The electric motor rating is 30 kW and the system peak torque at the coupling is estimated to be 9 000 Nm. Coupling speed is 66 r/min at the gear drive output with a shaft gap (between ends) of 180 mm.

1 Type

Refer to product tables on **pages 18 to 22** and select the appropriate coupling type.

2 Required minimum coupling rating

Use the reversing high peak torque formula in step 1B.

$$2 \times 9\,000 \text{ Nm} = 18\,000 \text{ Nm} = \text{Selection torque}$$

3 Size

From product table on **page 18**, size 1130 with a torque rating of 19 900 which exceeds the selection torque of 18 000 Nm.

4 Other considerations

Grid coupling size 1130 has a maximum "DBSE" dimension (distance between shaft ends) of 205 mm; the shaft hub has a maximum bore of 190 mm.

Note: See product table on page 18. The T hub has a maximum bore of 170 mm and the allowable speed of 1 800 r/min.

Formula method for brake disc applications

To determine the capacity required for a dynamic brake application:

$$(1a) M_{TB} = \frac{kW \times 60 \times 10^3}{2 \times \pi \times r/\min} = \times 2,0 \text{ [Nm]}$$

which may be simplified to:

$$(1b) M_{TB} = \frac{kW \times 9\,550}{r/\min} = \times 2,0 \text{ [Nm]}$$

Additionally, where the inertias involved (I) are known or can be determined (by reference to the brake position), and the braking deceleration time, in rads/sec (α) is known, the torque may also be determined from:

$$(1c) M_{TB} = I \times \alpha \times 2,0 \text{ [Nm]}$$

The coupling capacity [MT_{nom}] from the catalogue must be greater than the figures obtained in 1(a), 1(b) or 1(c) above.

$$(2) M_{TNOM} \geq MTB \text{ [Nm]}$$

Note: Where the brake is only being used as a holding brake, i.e. the system is brought to a stop by other means, prior to application of the brake, standard coupling selection procedures may be used.

(a) **Grid coupling** with brake disc (schematic only) (→ fig. 1).

The grid coupling usually consists of the following SKF components:

A major advantage of using the grid-type coupling (TGH) is that the covers are horizontally split, thus allowing ease of access to the grid for replacement. No additional axial spacing is required – something that can be critical, as brake calipers and actuator mechanisms can take up space.

Note:

a. Brake disc dimensioning

- In general the coupling selection for dynamic braking should be no less than 200% of the running (installation) torque, unless the results of a full analysis of the inertias involved are known, along with the desired stopping time.
- The diameter of the brake disc (Db), will be determined from the required torque, and the caliper's force at the effective diameter (Dcal in the above diagrams) at which the caliper unit (or units) will engage.
- Multiple calipers, typically no more than two, are generally set 180° apart. The thickness of the disc, and whether plain or ventilated, will also be determined by
 - the inertias ΣI (kgm²) being retarded, relative to the brake position,
 - the stopping time t_s (in seconds) required

b. Brake disc (general)

- International standards, such as DIN 15435, have tables of recommended diameters and thicknesses (or widths) for both disc and drum (shoe) type brakes. (Many brake-system manufacturers also have their own factory standards).
- Disc material will vary depending on the application, capacity and the amount of energy that is required to be dissipated during engagement. Typically however, they are made of spheroidal graphite (nodular) cast iron (e.g. DIN GGG40, AISI 60-40-18; JIS FCD400).
- Thickness variation overall should be <0,05 mm total, and surface finish <0,002 μm .

Table 1

Typical grid coupling brake rating capacities (M_{TMAX})

| SKF Coupling Size (PHE 1XXXTGHBD) | Nominal Standard Disc O/Dia. D _b x T | Max. Brake Rating of Coupling MTMAX (Nm) |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| 1020 TGHBD | 200 x 6,4 | 10,8 |
| 1030 TGHBD | 250 x 6,4 | 35,2 |
| 1040 TGHBD | 250 x 6,4 | 65 |
| 1050 TGHBD | 250 x 6,4 | 118 |
| 1060 TGHBD | 305 x 6,4 | 208,8 |
| 1070 TGHBD | 305 x 6,4 | 330 |
| 1080 TGHBD | 305 x 6,4 | 637 |
| 1090 TGHBD | 405 x 13 | 1,085 |
| 1100 TGHBD | 405 x 13 | 1,898 |
| 1110 TGHBD | 450 x 13 | 2,847 |
| 1120 TGHBD | 510 x 13 | 4,339 |
| 1130 TGHBD | 560 x 13 | 6,493 |
| 1140 TGHBD | 610 x 13 | 8,813 |

Larger sizes available on request.

Engineering data

For additional useful information on grid couplings, such as an interchange guide, misalignment capability, puller bolt hole, inertia and standard stock spacer lengths data, please refer to **tables 1 to 7**.

Order data

A complete grid coupling consists of 2 hubs, a cover and a grid. For further details and options refer to **table 8, pages 14 and 15**.

Fig. 1

Grid coupling with disc brake

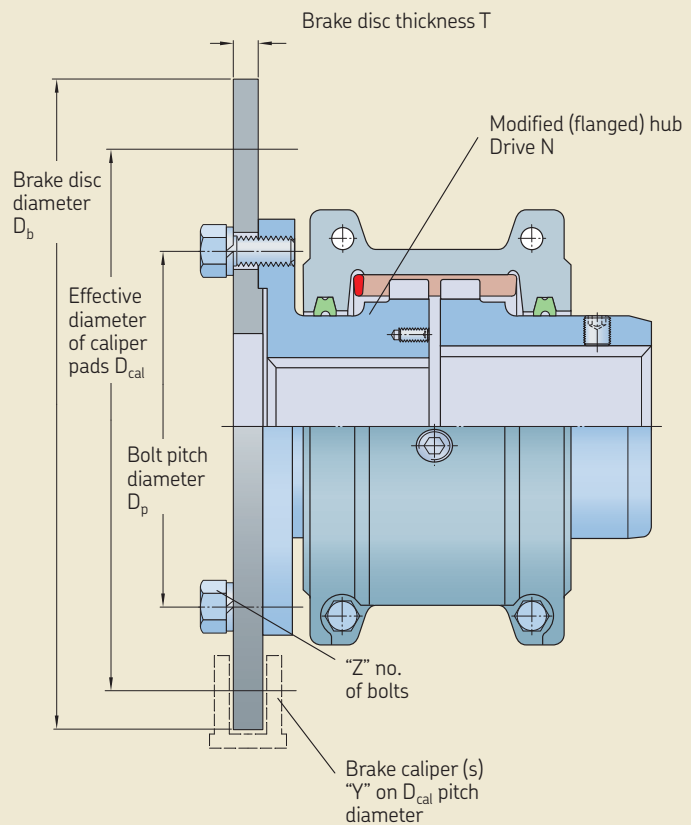


Table 2

SKF grid coupling interchange guide

Horizontal split cover

| SKF | Falk | Morse/ Browning | Dodge | Kop-Flex | Lovejoy | Bibby |
|-------------|---------|--------------------|---------|----------|---------|-------|
| PHE 1020TGH | 1020T10 | GF2020H | 1020T10 | 1020H | 1020 | 2020H |
| PHE 1030TGH | 1030T10 | GF2030H | 1030T10 | 1030H | 1030 | 2030H |
| PHE 1040TGH | 1040T10 | GF2040H | 1040T10 | 1040H | 1040 | 2040H |
| PHE 1050TGH | 1050T10 | GF2050H | 1050T10 | 1050H | 1050 | 2050H |
| PHE 1060TGH | 1060T10 | GF2060H | 1060T10 | 1060H | 1060 | 2060H |
| PHE 1070TGH | 1070T10 | GF2070H | 1070T10 | 1070H | 1070 | 2070H |
| PHE 1080TGH | 1080T10 | GF2080H | 1080T10 | 1080H | 1080 | 2080H |
| PHE 1090TGH | 1090T10 | GF2090H | 1090T10 | 1090H | 1090 | 2090H |
| PHE 1100TGH | 1100T10 | GF2100H | 1100T10 | 1100H | 1100 | 2100H |
| PHE 1110TGH | 1110T10 | GF2110H | 1110T10 | 1110H | 1110 | 2110H |
| PHE 1120TGH | 1120T10 | GF2120H | 1120T10 | 1120H | 1120 | 2120H |
| PHE 1130TGH | 1130T10 | GF2130H | 1130T10 | 1130H | 1130 | 2130H |
| PHE 1140TGH | 1140T10 | GF2140H | 1140T10 | 1140H | 1140 | 2140H |
| PHE 1150TGH | 1150T10 | - | - | - | 1150 | - |
| PHE 1160TGH | 1160T10 | - | - | - | 1160 | - |
| PHE 1170TGH | 1170T10 | - | - | - | 1170 | - |
| PHE 1180TGH | 1180T10 | - | - | - | 1180 | - |
| PHE 1190TGH | 1190T10 | - | - | - | 1190 | - |
| PHE 1200TGH | 1200T10 | - | - | - | 1200 | - |

Table 3

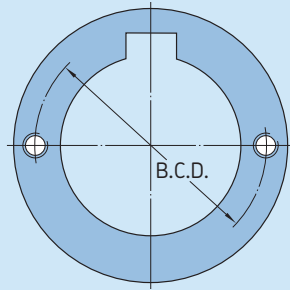
SKF grid coupling interchange guide

Vertical split cover

| SKF | Falk | Morse/ Browning | Dodge | Kop-Flex | Lovejoy | Bibby |
|-------------|---------|--------------------|---------|----------|---------|-------|
| PHE 1020TGV | 1020T20 | GF2020V | 1020T20 | 1020V | 1020 | 2020V |
| PHE 1030TGV | 1030T20 | GF2030V | 1030T20 | 1030V | 1030 | 2030V |
| PHE 1040TGV | 1040T20 | GF2040V | 1040T20 | 1040V | 1040 | 2040V |
| PHE 1050TGV | 1050T20 | GF2050V | 1050T20 | 1050V | 1050 | 2050V |
| PHE 1060TGV | 1060T20 | GF2060V | 1060T20 | 1060V | 1060 | 2060V |
| PHE 1070TGV | 1070T20 | GF2070V | 1070T20 | 1070V | 1070 | 2070V |
| PHE 1080TGV | 1080T20 | GF2080V | 1080T20 | 1080V | 1080 | 2080V |
| PHE 1090TGV | 1090T20 | GF2090V | 1090T20 | 1090V | 1090 | 2090V |
| PHE 1100TGV | 1100T20 | GF2100V | 1100T20 | 1100V | 1100 | 2100V |
| PHE 1110TGV | 1110T20 | GF2110V | 1110T20 | 1110V | 1110 | 2110V |
| PHE 1120TGV | 1120T20 | GF2120V | 1120T20 | 1120V | 1120 | 2120V |
| PHE 1130TGV | 1130T20 | GF2130V | 1130T20 | 1130V | 1130 | 2130V |
| PHE 1140TGV | 1140T20 | GF2140V | 1140T20 | 1140V | 1140 | 2140V |
| PHE 1150TGV | 1150T20 | - | - | - | 1150 | - |
| PHE 1160TGV | 1160T20 | - | - | - | 1160 | - |
| PHE 1170TGV | 1170T20 | - | - | - | 1170 | - |
| PHE 1180TGV | 1180T20 | - | - | - | 1180 | - |
| PHE 1190TGV | 1190T20 | - | - | - | 1190 | - |
| PHE 1200TGV | 1200T20 | - | - | - | 1200 | - |

Table 4

Puller bolt hole data (grid)

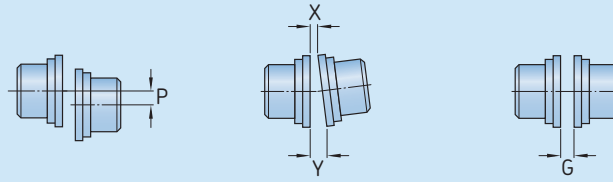


| Size | B.C.D. ¹⁾ | Bolt size |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| – | mm | Tr (UNC) |
| PHE 1100TGRSB | 133 | 3/8"-16 |
| PHE 1110TGRSB | 149 | 1/2"-13 |
| PHE 1120TGRSB | 168 | 1/2"-13 |
| PHE 1130TGRSB | 197 | 5/8"-11 |
| PHE 1140TGRSB | 236 | 3/4"-10 |
| PHE 1150TGRSB | 263 | 3/4"-10 |
| PHE 1160TGRSB | 298 | 3/4"-10 |
| PHE 1170TGRSB | 338 | 1"-8 |
| PHE 1180TGRSB | 378 | 1"-8 |
| PHE 1190TGRSB | 413 | 1"-8 |
| PHE 1200TGRSB | 456 | 1"-8 |
| PHE 1210TGRSB | 497 | 1 1/2"-6 |
| PHE 1220TGRSB | 541 | 1 1/2"-6 |
| PHE1230TGRSB | 586 | 1 1/2"-6 |
| PHE1240TGRSB | 633 | 1 1/2"-6 |
| PHE1250TGRSB | 690 | 1 1/2"-6 |
| PHE1260TGRSB | 749 | 1 1/2"-6 |

¹⁾ B.C.D. = Bolt Centre Diameter

Table 5

Misalignment capability



| Size | Recommended installation | | Operating | | Normal gap ±10% | Tightening torque Nm |
|-------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| | Parallel offset P | Angular ^{1/16} ° X-Y | Parallel offset P | Angular ^{1/4} ° X-Y | | |
| – | mm | – | – | mm | – | – |
| 1020 | 0,15 | 0,06 | 0,30 | 0,24 | 3 | 11,30 |
| 1030 | 0,15 | 0,07 | 0,30 | 0,29 | 3 | 11,30 |
| 1040 | 0,15 | 0,08 | 0,30 | 0,32 | 3 | 11,30 |
| 1050 | 0,20 | 0,10 | 0,40 | 0,39 | 3 | 22,60 |
| 1060 | 0,20 | 0,11 | 0,40 | 0,45 | 3 | 22,60 |
| 1070 | 0,20 | 0,12 | 0,40 | 0,50 | 3 | 22,60 |
| 1080 | 0,20 | 0,15 | 0,40 | 0,61 | 3 | 22,60 |
| 1090 | 0,20 | 0,17 | 0,40 | 0,70 | 3 | 22,60 |
| 1100 | 0,25 | 0,20 | 0,50 | 0,82 | 4,50 | 35,00 |
| 1110 | 0,25 | 0,22 | 0,50 | 0,90 | 4,50 | 35,00 |
| 1120 | 0,28 | 0,25 | 0,56 | 1,01 | 6 | 73,00 |
| 1130 | 0,28 | 0,30 | 0,56 | 1,19 | 6 | 73,00 |
| 1140 | 0,28 | 0,33 | 0,56 | 1,34 | 6 | 73,00 |
| 1150 | 0,30 | 0,39 | 0,60 | 1,56 | 6 | 73,40 |
| 1160 | 0,30 | 0,44 | 0,60 | 1,77 | 6 | 73,40 |
| 1170 | 0,30 | 0,50 | 0,60 | 2,00 | 6 | 146,90 |
| 1180 | 0,38 | 0,56 | 0,76 | 2,26 | 6 | 146,90 |
| 1190 | 0,38 | 0,61 | 0,76 | 2,44 | 6 | 146,90 |
| 1200 | 0,38 | 0,68 | 0,76 | 2,72 | 6 | 259,90 |

Order data

| Coupling type | Hubs | | Bored to size ¹⁾ | | Taper bushing on one side | | Taper bushing on both sides | |
|---|------------------------------------|---------------|--|-----------|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|--------|
| | Solid bore | Qty | | Qty | | Qty | | Qty |
| Horizontal split cover | PHE 1050TGRSB – | 2 or – | PHE 1050TG...MM – | 2 or – | PHE 1050TGHTB PHE 1050TGRSB | 1 1 | PHE 1050TGHTB – | 2 – |
| Vertical split cover | PHE 1050TGRSB – | 2 or – | PHE 1050TG... MM – | 2 or – | PHE 1050TGVTB PHE 1050TGRSB | 1 1 | PHE 1050TGVTB – | 2 – |
| Full spacer | PHE 1050TGS-SHRSB – | 2 or – | PHE 1050TGS-SH...MM – | 2 or – | PHE 1050TGS-SHTB PHE 1050TGS-SHRSB | 1 1 | PHE 1050TGS-SHTB – | 2 – |
| Half spacer | PHE 1050TGRSB PHE 1050TGS-SHRSB | 1 and 1 or | – PHE 1050TGS-SH... MM | – 1 | – – | – – | – – | – – |
| Brake capability option²⁾ | PHE 1050TGRSB – | – – | PHE 1050TGX...MM PHE 1050TGFLG...MM | – – | – – | – – | – – | – – |

¹⁾ For bored-to-size designations, add bore size. For example, PHE 1050TG25MM

The cover assembly kit is supplied with the cover. The spacer hub assembly kit is supplied with the spacer hub set. The assembly kit is supplied with the cover and includes oil seals, gasket, bolts and lock-nuts.

For coupling sizes 1020 to 1090, SKF will supply the requested bore size with a clearance fit and standard keyways unless otherwise specified. For sizes 1100 and above, interference fit with standard keyways will be supplied unless otherwise specified.

Table 6

Full spacer coupling

TGFS Standard stock spacer lengths (DBSE = Distance between shaft ends)

| DBSE | Pump std | Coupling size | Coupling size | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|----------|---------------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|
| | | | 1020 | 1030 | 1040 | 1050 | 1060 | 1070 | 1080 | 1080 | 1090 | 1100 | 1110 | | | |
| – | in. | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 89 | 3.50 | ANSI | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 100 | 3.94 | ISO | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 108 | 4.25 | MISC | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 111 | 4.38 | ANSI | X | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 119 | 4.69 | MISC | X | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 127 | 5.00 | ANSI | X | X | X | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 133 | 5.22 | MISC | – | – | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 137 | 5.38 | MISC | – | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 140 | 5.51 | ISO | X | X | X | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 144 | 5.66 | MISC | – | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 148 | 5.81 | MISC | – | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 152 | 5.97 | MISC | – | – | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 155 | 6.12 | MISC | – | X | X | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 176 | 6.94 | MISC | X | X | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 178 | 7.00 | ANSI | – | – | – | – | – | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 180 | 7.09 | ISO | – | – | X | X | – | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 184 | 7.25 | ANSI | – | X | X | X | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 203 | 8.00 | MISC | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | X | – | – | – | – |
| 218 | 8.59 | MISC | – | – | – | – | – | – | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 219 | 8.62 | MISC | – | – | – | – | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 226 | 8.88 | MISC | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | X | – | – | – | – | – |
| 248 | 9.75 | ANSI | – | – | – | – | X | X | X | X | X | X | – | – | – | – |
| 250 | 9.84 | ISO | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | X | X | – | – | – | – |
| 252 | 9.94 | MISC | – | – | – | – | – | – | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 282 | 11.09 | MISC | – | – | – | – | – | – | X | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 311 | 12.25 | ANSI | – | – | – | – | X | X | X | X | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 357 | 14.05 | MISC | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | X | – | – | – |

Table 7

Moment of inertia

| Size | Horizontal | Vertical |
|------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | kg/m ² | kg/m ² |
| 1020 | 0,0014 | 0,0016 |
| 1030 | 0,0022 | 0,0024 |
| 1040 | 0,0033 | 0,0035 |
| 1050 | 0,0072 | 0,0074 |
| 1060 | 0,012 | 0,011 |
| 1070 | 0,019 | 0,017 |
| 1080 | 0,045 | 0,042 |
| 1090 | 0,079 | 0,079 |
| 1100 | 0,179 | 0,179 |
| 1110 | 0,270 | 0,270 |
| 1120 | 0,512 | 0,486 |
| 1130 | 0,99 | 1,065 |
| 1140 | 1,85 | 1,89 |
| 1150 | 3,49 | 3,29 |
| 1160 | 5,82 | 6,01 |
| 1170 | 10,41 | 10,42 |
| 1180 | 18,30 | – |
| 1190 | 26,17 | – |
| 1200 | 43,55 | – |

The values are based on hubs with no bore.

Table 8

| Coupling type | Cover | Grid | | Spacer hub set | | Brake disc | | Bolt set | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|------|----------------|----------------|----------------------------|------------|---------------------|----------|------------------|
| | | Qty | | Qty | | Qty | | Qty | |
| Horizontal split cover | PHE 1050TGHCOVER | 1 | PHE 1050TGGRID | 1 | – | – | – | – | – |
| Vertical split cover | PHE 1050TGHCOVER | 1 | PHE 1050TGGRID | 1 | – | – | – | – | – |
| Full spacer | PHE 1050TGHCOVER | 1 | PHE 1050TGGRID | 1 | PHE 1050TGFS-SPACERX...MM | 1 | – | – | – |
| – | PHE 1050TGHCOVER | 1 | – | – | PHE 1050TGHS-SPACERX... MM | 1 | – | – | – |
| Brake capability option ²⁾ | PHE 1050TGHCOVER | 1 | PHE 1050TGGRID | 1 | – | – | PHE 1050TGDISC...MM | 1 | PHE 1050TGBOLT 1 |

Installation

The performance of the coupling depends largely upon how it is installed, aligned and maintained.

SKF Grid Couplings are designed to operate in either a horizontal or a vertical position without modification.

1 Mount the seals and the hubs

Clean all metal parts using non-flammable solvent and check hubs, shafts and keyways for burrs and remove if necessary. Lightly coat the seals with grease and place well back on the shafts before mounting the hubs. Mount the hubs on their respective shafts so that each hub face is flush with the end of the shafts (→ fig. 1).

2 Gap and angular alignment

Using a feeler gauge equal in thickness to the gap specified in **table 5** on **page 14**. Insert the gauge as shown in image (→ fig. 2) to the same depth at 90° intervals and measure the clearance between the gauge and hub face. The difference in the minimum and the maximum measurements must not exceed the angular limits specified in **table 5** on **page 14**.

3 Offset alignment

Align the two hubs so that a straight edge rests squarely on both hubs and also at 90° intervals (Fig. 3). The clearance must not exceed the parallel offset installation limits specified in **table 5** on **page 14**. Tighten all foundation bolts and repeat **steps 2** and **3**. Realign the application if necessary.

4 Mount the grid

Pack the gap and all of the grooves in the two hubs with a specified lubricant (→ **page 98**) before mounting the grid. Fit the grid over the hubs by starting at one cut end, work the coils of the grid tooth by tooth in one direction and seat firmly as you go with a soft mallet (→ fig. 4).

5 Pack with grease and assemble the covers

Pack the spaces between and around the grid with as much lubricant as possible and wipe off the excess so that it is flush with the top of the grid (→ fig. 5). Position the seals on hubs so they line up with the grooves in the cover. Position gaskets on the flanges of the lower cover half and assemble the covers so that the match marks are on the same side. Push gaskets in until they stop against the seals and secure cover halves with the fasteners provided and tighten them accordingly. Make sure that the gaskets stay in position during this tightening procedure (→ fig. 7). Once the coupling is completely assembled, remove both of the lubrication plugs in the cover and insert a lubrication fitting. Then, pump in the appropriate lubricant until it is forced out of the opposite lubrication hole (→ fig. 8). Replace the two lubrication plugs and the installation is complete.

Grid removal

Whenever it is necessary to replace the grid, first remove the cover halves and set aside. Beginning at the cut end of the grid, carefully insert a screwdriver into the loop (→ fig. 9). Using the hub teeth for leverage, gradually pry the grid up, alternating sides while working around the coupling.

SKF does not recommend re-using the removed grid.

Fig. 1

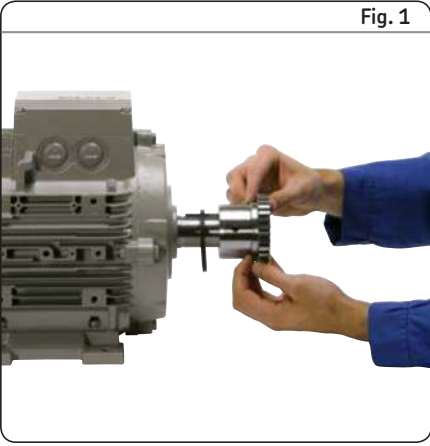


Fig. 2

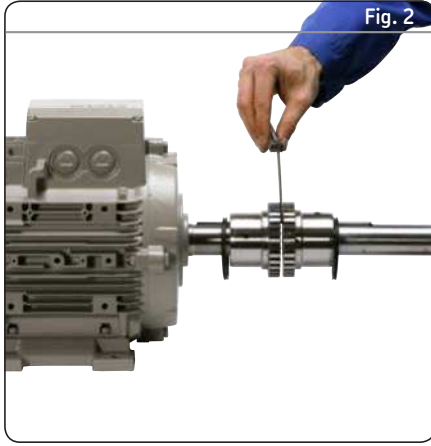


Fig. 3

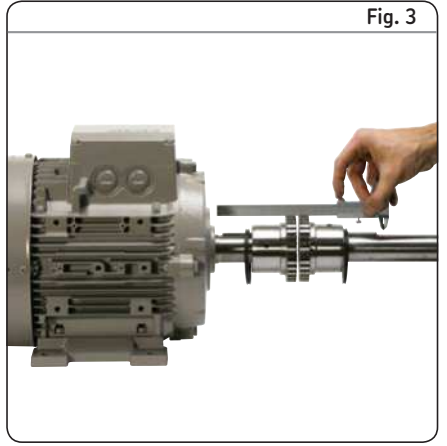


Fig. 4

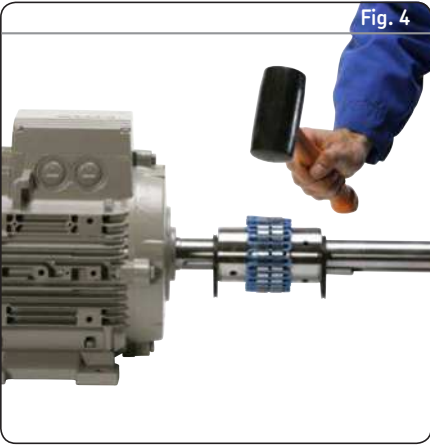


Fig. 5

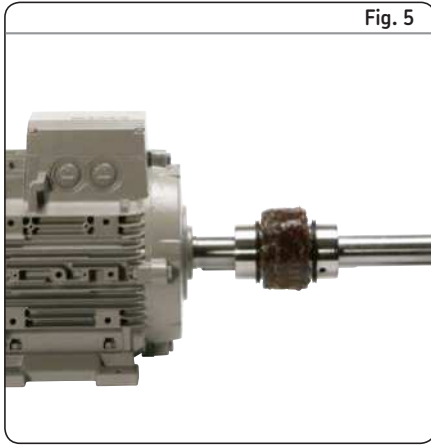


Fig. 6

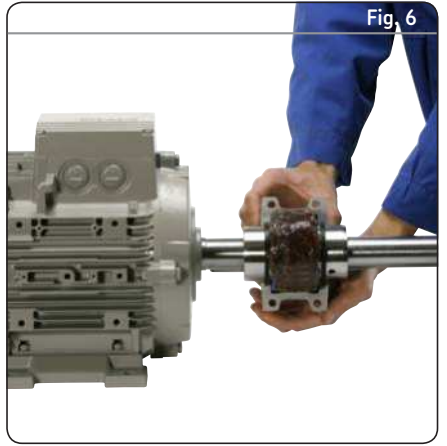


Fig. 7

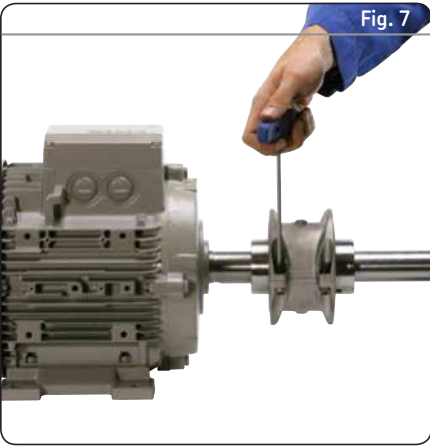


Fig. 8

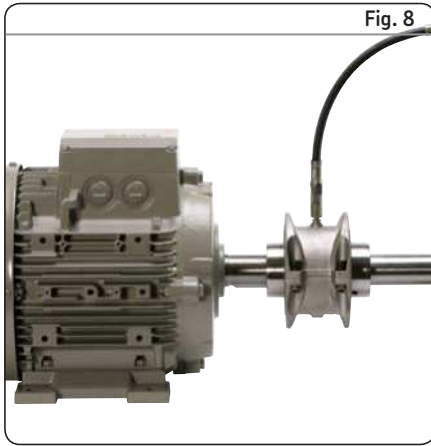
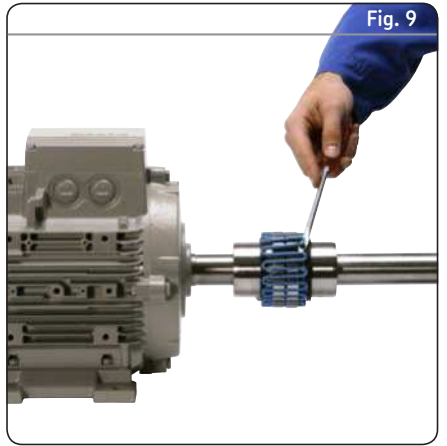
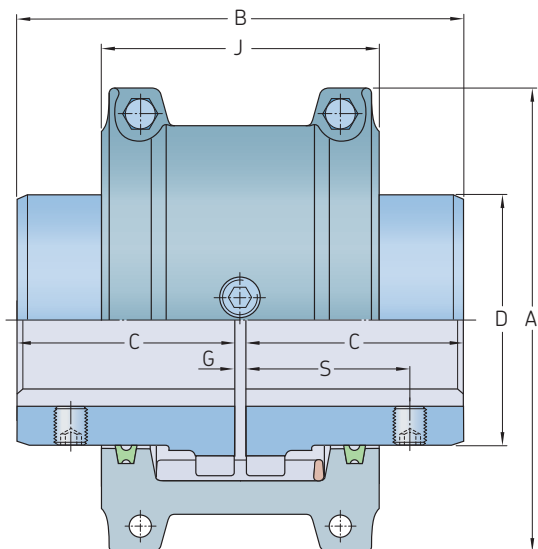


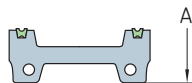
Fig. 9



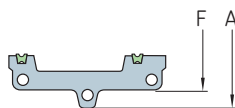
Horizontal split cover



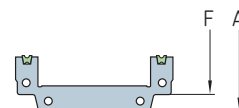
Cover profiles



Sizes 1020–1140



Sizes 1150–1200



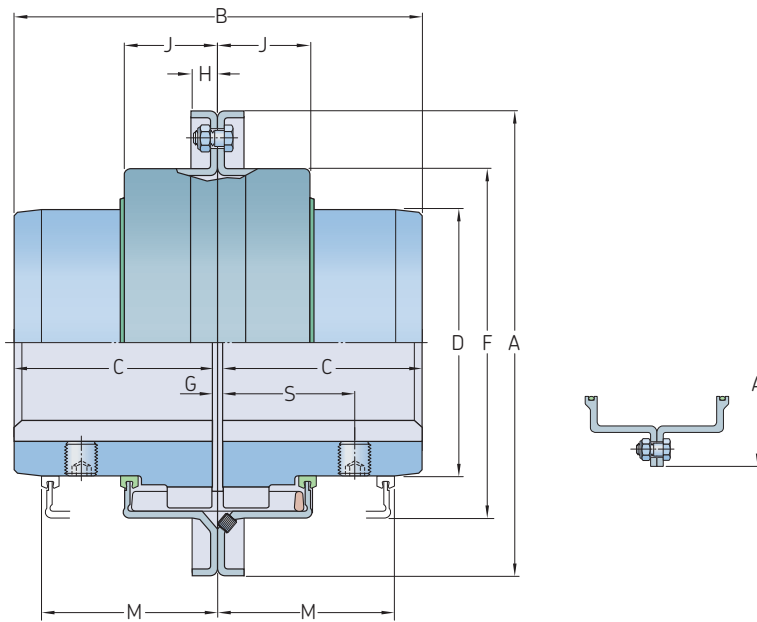
Sizes 1210–1260

| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | Bore diameter | | Dimensions | | | | | | Gap | | | Lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore | | |
|----------|---------------------|--------------|-------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|--------|--------|------------------|------------------------------|-------|--|
| | | | | Min. | Max. | A | B | C | D | J | F | S | G Min. | Normal | | | Max. | |
| – | kW | Nm | r/min | mm | | mm | | | | | | | | | | | kg | |
| 1020 TGH | 0,54 | 52 | 4 500 | 13 | 28 | 101,6 | 98,2 | 47,5 | 39,7 | 66 | – | 39,1 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,027 | 1,9 | |
| 1030 TGH | 1,6 | 149 | 4 500 | 13 | 25 | 110 | 98,2 | 47,5 | 49,2 | 68,3 | – | 39,1 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,040 | 2,6 | |
| 1040 TGH | 2,6 | 249 | 4 500 | 13 | 43 | 117,5 | 104,6 | 50,8 | 57,2 | 70 | – | 40,1 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,054 | 3,4 | |
| 1050 TGH | 4,6 | 435 | 4 500 | 13 | 50 | 138 | 123,6 | 60,3 | 66,7 | 79,5 | – | 44,7 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,068 | 5,4 | |
| 1060 TGH | 7,2 | 684 | 4 500 | 20 | 56 | 150,5 | 130,0 | 63,5 | 76,2 | 92 | – | 52,3 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,086 | 7,3 | |
| 1070 TGH | 10,4 | 994 | 4 125 | 20 | 67 | 161,9 | 155,4 | 76,2 | 87,3 | 95 | – | 53,8 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,113 | 10 | |
| 1080 TGH | 21,5 | 2 050 | 3 600 | 27 | 80 | 194 | 180,8 | 88,9 | 104,8 | 116 | – | 64,5 | 1,5 | 3 | 6 | 0,172 | 18 | |
| 1090 TGH | 39,0 | 3 730 | 3 600 | 27 | 95 | 213 | 199,8 | 98,4 | 123,8 | 122 | – | 71,6 | 1,5 | 3 | 6 | 0,254 | 25 | |
| 1100 TGH | 65,7 | 6 280 | 2 440 | 42 | 110 | 250 | 246,2 | 120,6 | 142,1 | 155,5 | – | – | 1,5 | 5 | 9,5 | 0,426 | 42 | |
| 1110 TGH | 97,6 | 9 320 | 2 250 | 42 | 120 | 270 | 259,0 | 127,0 | 160,3 | 161,5 | – | – | 1,5 | 5 | 9,5 | 0,508 | 54 | |
| 1120 TGH | 143,0 | 13 700 | 2 025 | 61 | 140 | 308 | 304,4 | 149,2 | 179,4 | 191,5 | – | – | 1,5 | 6 | 13 | 0,735 | 81 | |
| 1130 TGH | 208,0 | 19 900 | 1 800 | 67 | 170 | 346 | 329,8 | 161,9 | 217,5 | 195 | – | – | 1,5 | 6 | 13 | 0,907 | 121 | |
| 1140 TGH | 299,0 | 28 600 | 1 650 | 67 | 200 | 384 | 374,4 | 184,2 | 254,0 | 201 | – | – | 1,5 | 6 | 13 | 1,13 | 178 | |
| 1150 TGH | 416,0 | 39 800 | 1 500 | 108 | 215 | 453,1 | 371,8 | 182,9 | 269,2 | 271,3 | 391,2 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 13 | 1,95 | 234 | |
| 1160 TGH | 586,0 | 55 900 | 1 350 | 121 | 240 | 501,4 | 402,2 | 198,1 | 304,8 | 278,9 | 436,9 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 13 | 2,81 | 317 | |
| 1170 TGH | 781,0 | 74 600 | 1 225 | 134 | 280 | 566,4 | 437,8 | 215,9 | 355,6 | 304,3 | 487,2 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 13 | 3,49 | 448 | |
| 1180 TGH | 1 080,0 | 103 000 | 1 100 | 153 | 300 | 629,9 | 483,6 | 238,8 | 393,7 | 321,1 | 554,7 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 13 | 3,76 | 619 | |
| 1190 TGH | 1 430,0 | 137 000 | 1 050 | 153 | 335 | 675,6 | 524,2 | 259,1 | 436,9 | 325,1 | 607,8 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 13 | 4,40 | 776 | |
| 1200 TGH | 1 950,0 | 186 000 | 900 | 178 | 360 | 756,9 | 564,8 | 279,4 | 497,8 | 355,6 | 660,4 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 13 | 5,62 | 1 057 | |
| 1210 TGH | 2 611,0 | 249 000 | 820 | 178 | 390 | 844,5 | 622,3 | 304,8 | 533,4 | 431,8 | 750,8 | – | 1,5 | 13 | 19 | 10,5 | 1 425 | |
| 1220 TGH | 3 523,0 | 336 000 | 730 | 203 | 420 | 920,7 | 662,9 | 325,1 | 571,5 | 490,2 | 822,2 | – | 1,5 | 13 | 1 | 16,1 | 1 785 | |
| 1230 TGH | 4 555,0 | 435 000 | 680 | 203 | 450 | 1 003,3 | 703,8 | 345,4 | 609,6 | 546,1 | – | – | 3,0 | 13 | 22 | 24,0 | 2 265 | |
| 1240 TGH | 5 853,0 | 559 000 | 630 | 254 | 480 | 1 087,1 | 749,6 | 368,3 | 647,7 | 647,7 | – | – | 3,0 | 13 | 22 | 33,8 | 2 950 | |
| 1250 TGH | 7 812,0 | 746 000 | 580 | – ¹⁾ | – ¹⁾ | 1 181,1 | 815,5 | 401,3 | 711,2 | 698,5 | – | – | 3,0 | 13 | 22 | 50,1 | 3 835 | |
| 1260 TGH | 9 759,0 | 932 000 | 540 | – ¹⁾ | – ¹⁾ | 1 260,9 | 876,5 | 431,8 | 762,0 | 762,0 | – | – | 3,0 | 13 | 25 | 67,2 | 4 680 | |

Horizontal split cover couplings are high performance, general purpose and easy to maintain. The grid is designed to be replaced without disturbing any other component in the drive.

¹⁾ Contact SKF for bore dimensions of these coupling sizes

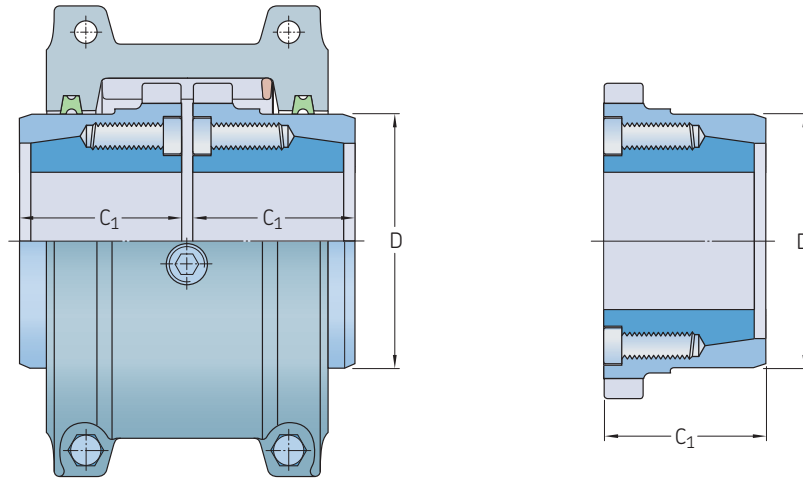
Vertical split cover



| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | | Bore diameter | | | Dimensions | | | | | | | Gap | | | Lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------|-------|------|---------------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|--------|--------|------|------------------|------------------------------|
| | | | Max. | Min. | Max. | A | B | C | D | F | H | J | M | S | G Min. | Normal | Max. | | |
| – | kW | Nm | r/min | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | kg | kg |
| 1020 TGV | 0,54 | 52 | 6 000 | 12 | 30 | 111,1 | 98,0 | 47,5 | 39,7 | 64,3 | 9,7 | 24,2 | 47,8 | 39,1 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,027 | 2,0 |
| 1030 TGV | 1,6 | 149 | 6 000 | 12 | 36 | 120,7 | 98,0 | 47,5 | 49,2 | 73,8 | 9,7 | 25,0 | 47,8 | 39,1 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,040 | 2,6 |
| 1040 TGV | 2,6 | 249 | 6 000 | 12 | 44 | 128,5 | 104,6 | 50,8 | 57,2 | 81,8 | 9,7 | 25,7 | 50,8 | 40,1 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,054 | 3,4 |
| 1050 TGV | 4,6 | 435 | 6 000 | 12 | 50 | 147,6 | 123,6 | 60,3 | 66,7 | 97,6 | 11,9 | 31,2 | 60,5 | 44,7 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,068 | 5,4 |
| 1060 TGV | 7,2 | 684 | 6 000 | 19 | 57 | 162,0 | 130,0 | 63,5 | 76,2 | 111,1 | 12,7 | 32,2 | 63,5 | 52,3 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,086 | 7,3 |
| 1070 TGV | 10,4 | 994 | 5 500 | 19 | 65 | 173,0 | 155,4 | 76,2 | 87,3 | 122,3 | 12,7 | 33,7 | 66,5 | 53,8 | 1,5 | 3 | 4,5 | 0,113 | 10 |
| 1080 TGV | 21,5 | 2 050 | 4 750 | 27 | 79 | 200,0 | 180,8 | 88,9 | 104,8 | 149,2 | 12,7 | 44,2 | 88,9 | 64,5 | 1,5 | 3 | 6 | 0,172 | 18 |
| 1090 TGV | 39,0 | 3 730 | 4 000 | 27 | 95 | 231,8 | 199,8 | 98,4 | 123,8 | 168,3 | 12,7 | 47,7 | 95,2 | 71,6 | 1,5 | 3 | 6 | 0,254 | 25 |
| 1100 TGV | 65,7 | 6 280 | 3 250 | 41 | 107 | 266,7 | 245,7 | 120,6 | 142,1 | 198,0 | 15,7 | 60,0 | 120,7 | – | 1,5 | 5 | 9,5 | 0,426 | 42 |
| 1110 TGV | 97,6 | 9 320 | 3 000 | 41 | 117 | 285,8 | 258,5 | 127,0 | 160,3 | 216,3 | 16,0 | 64,2 | 124,0 | – | 1,5 | 5 | 9,5 | 0,508 | 54 |
| 1120 TGV | 143,0 | 13 700 | 2 700 | 60 | 136 | 319,0 | 304,4 | 149,2 | 179,4 | 245,5 | 17,5 | 73,4 | 142,7 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 12,5 | 0,735 | 81 |
| 1130 TGV | 208,0 | 19 900 | 2 400 | 66 | 165 | 377,8 | 329,8 | 161,9 | 217,5 | 283,8 | 20,6 | 75,1 | 146,0 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 12,5 | 0,907 | 122 |
| 1140 TGV | 299,0 | 28 600 | 2 200 | 66 | 184 | 416,0 | 371,6 | 184,2 | 254,0 | 321,9 | 20,6 | 78,2 | 155,4 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 12,5 | 1,13 | 180 |
| 1150 TGV | 416,0 | 39 800 | 2 000 | 108 | 203 | 476,3 | 371,8 | 182,9 | 269,2 | 374,4 | 19,3 | 106,9 | 203,2 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 12,5 | 1,95 | 230 |
| 1160 TGV | 586,0 | 55 900 | 1 750 | 120 | 228 | 533,4 | 402,2 | 198,1 | 304,8 | 423,9 | 30,0 | 114,3 | 215,9 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 12,5 | 2,81 | 321 |
| 1170 TGV | 781,0 | 74 600 | 1 600 | 133 | 279 | 584,2 | 437,8 | 215,9 | 355,6 | 474,7 | 30,0 | 119,4 | 226,1 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 12,5 | 3,49 | 448 |
| 1180 TGV | 1 080,0 | 103 000 | 1 400 | 152 | 311 | 630,0 | 483,6 | 238,8 | 393,7 | – | – | 130,0 | 265,0 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 12,5 | 3,76 | 591 |
| 1190 TGV | 1 430,0 | 137 000 | 1 300 | 152 | 339 | 685,0 | 524,2 | 259,1 | 436,9 | – | – | 135,0 | 275,0 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 12,5 | 4,40 | 761 |
| 1200 TGV | 1 950,0 | 186 000 | 1 100 | 177 | 361 | 737,0 | 564,8 | 279,4 | 497,8 | – | – | 145,0 | 295,0 | – | 1,5 | 6 | 12,5 | 5,62 | 1 021 |

Vertical split cover couplings are high performance, general purpose and easy to maintain. The grid is designed to be replaced without disturbing any other component in the drive. The vertical cover allows for higher running speeds.

Grid couplings with taper bushing option

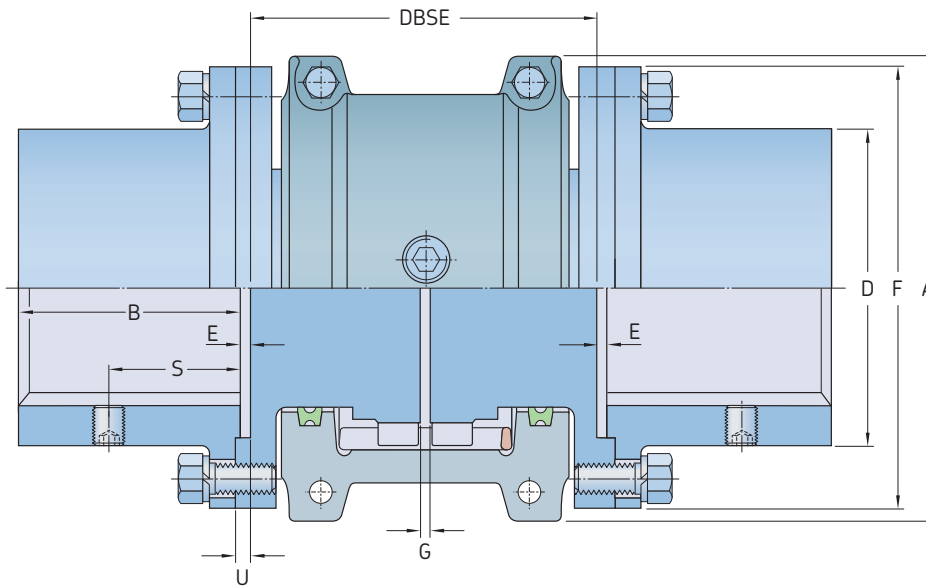


| Size | Taper bushing designation | Bushing torque capacity ¹⁾ | Bore diameter range ¹⁾ | | Reduced hub length | Hub length reduction | Hub diameter |
|------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| | | | Min. | Max. | C ₁ | | D |
| – | – | Nm | mm | | mm | mm | mm |
| 1020 | Not available | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 1030 | PHF TB1108 | 147 | 13 | 25 | 45 | 2,5 | 49,2 |
| 1040 | PHF TB 1108 | 147 | 13 | 25 | 45 | 5,8 | 57,2 |
| 1050 | PHF TB 1215 | 405 | 13 | 32 | 50 | 10,3 | 66,7 |
| 1060 | PHF TB 1615 | 485 | 13 | 42 | 55 | 8,5 | 76,2 |
| 1070 | PHF TB 2012 | 810 | 13 | 50 | 55 | 21,2 | 87,3 |
| 1080 | PHF TB 2525 | 1275 | 25 | 65 | 70 | 18,9 | 104,8 |
| 1090 | PHF TB 3030 | 2710 | 24 | 80 | 83 | 15,4 | 123,8 |
| 1100 | PHF TB 3030 | 2710 | 24 | 80 | 90 | 30,6 | 142,1 |
| 1110 | PHF TB 3535 | 5060 | 32 | 91 | 95 | 32 | 160,3 |
| 1120 | PHF TB 4040 | 8727 | 37 | 103 | 115 | 34,2 | 179,4 |

¹⁾ Bore capacities are based on standard ISO keyway dimensions to ISO773 (DIN6885/1) unless otherwise stated. For full coupling dimensions and technical details, refer to **page 14**.

²⁾ The limitations in the couplings' torque capacity with when fitted with a taper bushing, is based on the maximum recommended torque for the relevant taper bushing with a standard keyway. For this reason it becomes impractical, and uneconomical, to offer the larger sizes with a taper bushing option. Different bushing type options, such as FX and QD, are also available for certain sizes. Please contact SKF.

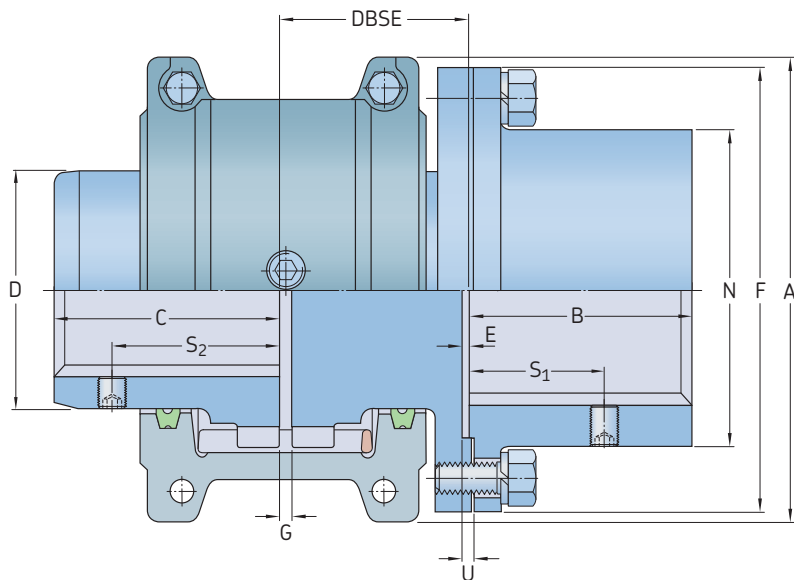
Full spacer



| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | Bore diameter | | | Dimensions | | | | | | | Gap | | Flange bolts | Lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore and min. DBSE | |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------|-------|---------------|------|-------|------------|-----|--------------|--------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----------------|---------------------|---|-----------|
| | | | | Max. | Min. | Max. | A | B | DBSE Min. | DBSE Max. | D | E | F | S | U | | | | G Min. |
| | | | r/min | mm | | | | | | | | | | mm | | kg | | | |
| 1020 TGFS | 0,54 | 52 | 3 600 | 12 | 35 | 101,6 | 35 | 89 | 203 | 52 | 0,8 | 86 | 27,4 | 1,8 | 1,5 | 5 | 4 | 0,027 | 3,9 |
| 1030 TGFS | 1,6 | 149 | 3 600 | 12 | 43 | 110 | 41 | 89 | 216 | 59 | 0,8 | 94 | 31,5 | 1,8 | 1,5 | 5 | 8 | 0,040 | 5,2 |
| 1040 TGFS | 2,6 | 249 | 3 600 | 12 | 56 | 117,5 | 54 | 89 | 216 | 78 | 0,8 | 113 | 27,4 | 1,8 | 1,5 | 5 | 8 | 0,054 | 8,4 |
| 1050 TGFS | 4,6 | 435 | 3 600 | 12 | 67 | 138 | 60 | 112 | 216 | 87 | 0,8 | 126 | 40,6 | 1,8 | 1,5 | 5 | 8 | 0,068 | 12,8 |
| 1060 TGFS | 7,2 | 684 | 3 600 | 19 | 80 | 150,5 | 73 | 127 | 330 | 103 | 1,8 | 145 | 43,2 | 2,8 | 1,5 | 5 | 8 | 0,086 | 20,5 |
| 1070 TGFS | 10,4 | 994 | 3 600 | 19 | 85 | 161,9 | 79 | 127 | 330 | 109 | 1,8 | 153 | 46,7 | 2,8 | 1,5 | 5 | 12 | 0,113 | 24,8 |
| 1080 TGFS | 21,5 | 2 050 | 3 600 | 27 | 95 | 194 | 89 | 184 | 406 | 122 | 1,8 | 178 | 49,8 | 2,8 | 1,5 | 5 | 12 | 0,172 | 40 |
| 1090 TGFS | 39,0 | 3 730 | 3 600 | 27 | 110 | 213 | 102 | 184 | 406 | 142 | 1,8 | 210 | 56,9 | 2,8 | 1,5 | 5 | 12 | 0,254 | 60 |
| 1100 TGFS | 65,7 | 6 280 | 2 440 | 41 | 130 | 250 | 90 | 203 | 406 | 171 | 1,6 | 251 | – | 3,2 | 1,5 | 6,5 | 12 | 0,426 | 90,2 |
| 1110 TGFS | 97,6 | 9 320 | 2 250 | 41 | 150 | 270 | 104 | 210 | 406 | 196 | 1,6 | 277 | – | 3,2 | 1,5 | 6,5 | 12 | 0,508 | 119 |
| 1120 TGFS | 143,0 | 13 700 | 2 025 | 60 | 170 | 308 | 119 | 246 | 406 | 225 | 1,6 | 319 | – | 4 | 1,5 | 9,5 | 12 | 0,735 | 178 |
| 1130 TGFS | 208,0 | 19 900 | 1 800 | 66 | 190 | 346 | 135 | 257 | 406 | 238 | 1,6 | 346 | – | 4 | 1,5 | 9,5 | 12 | 0,907 | 237 |
| 1140 TGFS | 299,0 | 28 600 | 1 650 | 66 | 210 | 384 | 152 | 267 | 406 | 266 | 1,6 | 386 | – | 4 | 1,5 | 9,5 | 12 | 1,13 | 327 |
| 1150 TGFS | 416,0 | 39 800 | 1 500 | 108 | 270 | 453,1 | 173 | 345 | 371 | 334 | 5,1 | 425 | – | – | 1,5 | 9,5 | 14 | 1,95 | 462 |
| 1160 TGFS | 586,0 | 55 900 | 1 350 | 120 | 290 | 501,4 | 186 | 356 | 406 | 366 | 6,6 | 457 | – | – | 1,5 | 9,5 | 14 | 2,81 | 566 |
| 1170 TGFS | 781,0 | 74 600 | 1 225 | 133 | 340 | 566,4 | 220 | 384 | 445 | 425 | 8,4 | 527 | – | – | 1,5 | 9,5 | 16 | 3,49 | 856 |
| 1180 TGFS | 1 080,0 | 103 000 | 1 100 | 133 | 340 | 629,9 | 249 | 400 | 490 | 451 | 5,1 | 591 | – | 8,1 | 1,5 | 9,5 | 16 | 3,76 | 1 135 |
| 1190 TGFS | 1 430,0 | 137 000 | 1 050 | 152 | 380 | 675,6 | 276 | 411 | 530 | 508 | 5,1 | 660 | – | 8,1 | 1,5 | 9,5 | 18 | 4,40 | 1 525 |
| 1200 TGFS | 1 950,0 | 186 000 | 900 | 177 | 400 | 756,9 | 305 | 445 | 575 | 530 | 6,1 | 711 | – | 9,1 | 1,5 | 9,5 | 18 | 5,62 | 1 910 |

SKF horizontal split cover full spacer couplings are designed to accommodate long distances between the shafts that are to be connected. This coupling gives you the added advantage of being able to drop out the entire centre section of the coupling for easy service. This coupling is an ideal choice for pumps.

Half spacer



| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | Bore diameter | | | Dimensions | | | | | | Shaft hub | | | Gap | | Flange bolts | Lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|--------------|-------|---------------|------|------|------------|-----|-------|-------|------|------|-----------|-----|-----|----------------|----------------|--------------|------------------|------------------------------|----|-------|--------|
| | | | | Max. | Min. | Max. | A | B | C | D | DBSE | DBSE | N | E | F | S ₁ | S ₂ | | | | U | Min. | Normal |
| | kW | Nm | r/min | mm | | | | | | | | | mm | | | | | kg | | | | | |
| 1020 TGHS | 0,54 | 52 | 3 600 | 12 | 30 | 35 | 101,6 | 35 | 47,5 | 39,7 | 45 | 102 | 52 | 0,8 | 86 | 27,4 | 39,1 | 1,8 | 1,5 | 3 | 4 | 0,027 | 2,9 |
| 1030 TGHS | 1,6 | 149 | 3 600 | 12 | 36 | 43 | 110 | 41 | 47,5 | 49,2 | 45 | 109 | 59 | 0,8 | 94 | 31,5 | 39,1 | 1,8 | 1,5 | 3 | 8 | 0,040 | 3,9 |
| 1040 TGHS | 2,6 | 249 | 3 600 | 12 | 44 | 56 | 117,5 | 54 | 50,8 | 57,2 | 45 | 109 | 78 | 0,8 | 113 | 27,4 | 40,1 | 1,8 | 1,5 | 3 | 8 | 0,054 | 5,9 |
| 1050 TGHS | 4,6 | 435 | 3 600 | 12 | 50 | 67 | 138 | 60 | 60,3 | 66,7 | 57 | 109 | 87 | 0,8 | 126 | 40,6 | 44,7 | 1,8 | 1,5 | 3 | 8 | 0,068 | 9,1 |
| 1060 TGHS | 7,2 | 684 | 3 600 | 19 | 57 | 80 | 150,5 | 73 | 63,5 | 76,2 | 64 | 166 | 103 | 1,8 | 145 | 43,2 | 52,3 | 2,8 | 1,5 | 3 | 8 | 0,086 | 14 |
| 1070 TGHS | 10,4 | 994 | 3 600 | 19 | 65 | 85 | 161,9 | 79 | 76,2 | 87,3 | 64 | 166 | 109 | 1,8 | 153 | 46,7 | 53,8 | 2,8 | 1,5 | 3 | 12 | 0,113 | 17,6 |
| 1080 TGHS | 21,5 | 2 050 | 3 600 | 27 | 79 | 95 | 194 | 89 | 88,9 | 104,8 | 93 | 204 | 122 | 1,8 | 178 | 49,8 | 64,5 | 2,8 | 1,5 | 3 | 12 | 0,172 | 29 |
| 1090 TGHS | 39,0 | 3 730 | 3 600 | 27 | 95 | 110 | 213 | 102 | 98,4 | 123,8 | 93 | 204 | 142 | 1,8 | 210 | 56,9 | 71,6 | 2,8 | 1,5 | 3 | 12 | 0,254 | 42,8 |
| 1100 TGHS | 65,7 | 6 280 | 2 440 | 41 | 107 | 130 | 250 | 90 | 120,6 | 142,1 | 103 | 205 | 171 | 1,6 | 251 | - | - | 3,2 | 1,5 | 5 | 12 | 0,426 | 66 |
| 1110 TGHS | 97,6 | 9 320 | 2 250 | 41 | 117 | 150 | 270 | 104 | 127,0 | 160,3 | 106 | 205 | 196 | 1,6 | 277 | - | - | 3,2 | 1,5 | 5 | 12 | 0,508 | 84,5 |
| 1120 TGHS | 143,0 | 13 700 | 2 025 | 60 | 136 | 170 | 308 | 119 | 149,2 | 179,4 | 125 | 205 | 225 | 1,6 | 319 | - | - | 4 | 1,5 | 6 | 12 | 0,735 | 129 |
| 1130 TGHS | 208,0 | 19 900 | 1 800 | 66 | 165 | 190 | 346 | 135 | 161,9 | 217,5 | 130 | 205 | 238 | 1,6 | 346 | - | - | 4 | 1,5 | 6 | 12 | 0,907 | 179 |
| 1140 TGHS | 299,0 | 28 600 | 1 650 | 66 | 184 | 210 | 384 | 152 | 184,2 | 254,0 | 135 | 205 | 266 | 1,6 | 386 | - | - | 4 | 1,5 | 6 | 12 | 1,13 | 252 |
| 1150 TGHS | 416,0 | 39 800 | 1 500 | 108 | 203 | 270 | 453,1 | 173 | 182,9 | 269,2 | 175 | 187 | 334 | 5,1 | 425 | - | - | - | 1,5 | 6 | 14 | 1,95 | 348 |
| 1160 TGHS | 586,0 | 55 900 | 1 350 | 120 | 228 | 290 | 501,4 | 186 | 198,1 | 304,8 | 180 | 205 | 366 | 6,6 | 457 | - | - | - | 1,5 | 6 | 14 | 2,81 | 441 |
| 1170 TGHS | 781,0 | 74 600 | 1 225 | 133 | 279 | 340 | 566,4 | 220 | 215,9 | 355,6 | 194 | 224 | 425 | 8,4 | 527 | - | - | - | 1,5 | 6 | 16 | 3,49 | 652 |
| 1180 TGHS | 1 080,0 | 103 000 | 1 100 | 133 | 311 | 340 | 629,9 | 249 | 238,8 | 393,7 | 202 | 247 | 451 | 5,1 | 591 | - | - | 8,1 | 1,5 | 6 | 16 | 3,76 | 877 |
| 1190 TGHS | 1 430,0 | 137 000 | 1 050 | 152 | 339 | 380 | 675,6 | 276 | 259,1 | 436,9 | 207 | 267 | 508 | 5,1 | 660 | - | - | 8,1 | 1,5 | 6 | 18 | 4,40 | 1 150 |
| 1200 TGHS | 1 950,0 | 186 000 | 900 | 177 | 361 | 400 | 756,9 | 305 | 279,4 | 497,8 | 224 | 289 | 530 | 6,1 | 711 | - | - | 9,1 | 1,5 | 6 | 18 | 5,62 | 1 484 |

SKF horizontal split cover half spacer couplings are designed to be used where there is no need to accommodate long distances between the shafts. It provides an economical alternative to the full spacer and is an ideal choice for pumps.

SKF Gear Couplings

Very high-torque ratings, along with unparalleled bore capacities, give this coupling a great advantage over other types of couplings. SKF Gear Couplings are rated up to 1 310 kNm with a maximum bore of 525 mm. This is a heavy duty coupling with incredible design flexibility, making it an economical choice for many applications.

The unique design of the gear couplings tooth crowning dramatically reduces backlash and radial clearance. The hub bore capacities are the largest in the industry, allowing for low cost and long service life.

In some applications it is not possible to go up in coupling size to accommodate a

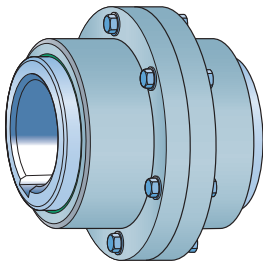
specific torque requirement, usually due to dimensional restraints or operating speeds.

For coupling sizes over size 80GC, there are two options for increasing the torque capacity of the SKF Gear Coupling.

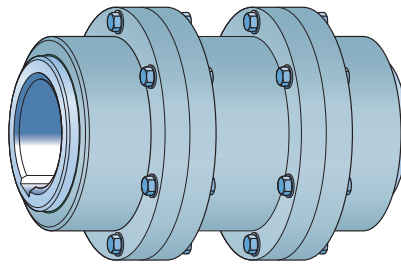
- 1 Heat treatment of the standard carbon steel hubs and cover sets (Type HT).
(**Note:** This CANNOT be done retrospectively).
- 2 The use of alloy steel, heat-treated, to improve capacity by between 35–40% (Type XP).

The correct selection and use of the relevant service factors however, is critical in these series, and should be referred to SKF PTP for full application analysis.

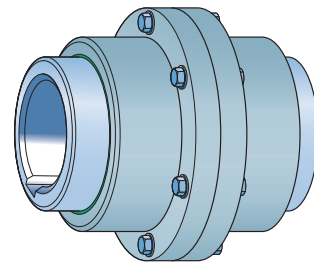
Conversely, higher speeds may also be obtained if the units are dynamically balanced. This should be mandatory over the standard speeds indicated in the tables.



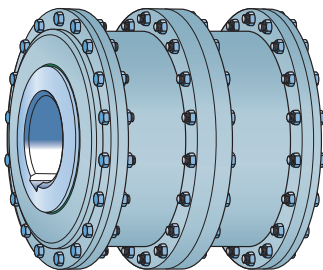
Double engagement → page 32



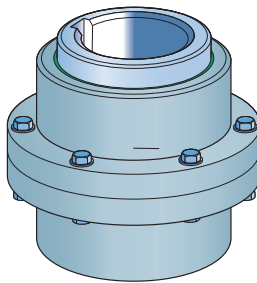
Double engagement spacer → page 35



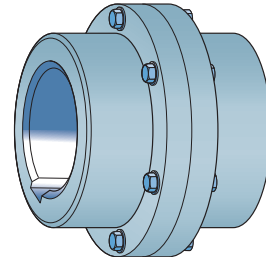
Slide single and double engagement → pages 37 and 38



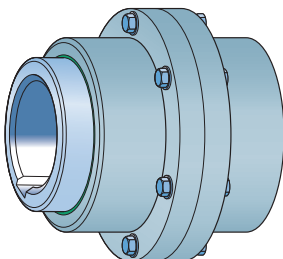
Double engagement → page 32



Vertical double engagement → page 36



Rigid flanged sleeve → page 39



Single engagement → page 33



Floating and vertical shaft single engagement → pages 43 and 44

Gear couplings with taper bushing hub options

In addition to the standard plain bore hub offered with the gear couplings, there is the option of a taper bushing as a machined product.

In such circumstances there must be a re-rating of the coupling capacity, along with possible reduction in the LTB hub width. The capacity limitations are based on the maximum recommended torque for the relevant bushing, with a standard keyway.

The taper bushing is normally mounted from the inner face of the coupling (Type F configuration), sometimes referred to as in-board side). It may also be possible for it to be mounted in the external (H) configuration (or outboard). As the flex halves for the agma compliant couplings may also be interchanged, a combination of 'F' and 'H' hub can also be used where mounting conditions permit (e.g. FF, HH or FH / HF combinations).

The following table may be used as a general guide. It shows which bushing fits where, and defines any required reduction of the LTB hub from the standard (catalogue) length.

Note: As gear couplings traditionally offer the highest torque capacity vs. diameter ratio of any coupling, the range available with a taper bushing hub is limited. It becomes uneconomical to use this system when the derating of the coupling (due to the taper bushing limitation) falls well below the capability of the coupling with standard shaft connections.

Selection

Standard selection method

This selection procedure can be used for most motor, turbine, or engine driven applications. The following information is required to select an SKF gear coupling:

- Torque – Power [kW]
- Speed [r/min]
- Type of equipment and application
- Shaft diameters
- Shaft gaps
- Physical space limitation
- Special bore or finish information

Exceptions to use of the standard selection method are for high peak loads and brake applications. For these, use the formula selection method or contact SKF.

3 Determine system torque

If torque is not given, use the following formula to calculate for torque (T)

System torque [Nm]=

$$\frac{\text{Power [kW]} \times 9\,550}{\text{Speed [r/min]}}$$

4 Service factor

Determine the service factor with **tables 9 and 10 on pages 87 and 88.**

5 Coupling rating

Determine the required minimum coupling rating as shown below:

Coupling rating =
service factor × torque [Nm]

6 Size

Select the appropriate coupling from the torque column of the product tables on **pages 32 to 40 and 43 to 44.** with a value that is equal to or greater than that determined in **step 3** above and check that the chosen coupling can accommodate both driving and driven shafts.

7 Other considerations

Possible other restrictions might be speed [r/min], bore, gap and dimensions.

Standard selection example

Select a coupling to connect the low speed shaft of an ore conveyor drive to a speed reducer. The 350 kW, 1 440 r/min electric motor is driving the reducer with an output speed of 38 r/min. The reducer low speed shaft diameter is 215 mm, the conveyor head shaft is 225 mm. Shaft extensions are both 280 mm.

1 Determine system torque

System torque [Nm] =

$$\frac{350 \text{ kW} \times 9\,550}{38 \text{ r/min}} = 87\,997 \text{ Nm}$$

2 Service factor

From **table 7 on page 60** = 1,00

3 Required coupling rating

1,00 × 87 951 Nm = 87 951 Nm

4 Size

From product table on **page 32**, the coupling size 60 is the proper selection based on the torque rating of 90 400 Nm which exceeds the required minimum rating of 87 951 Nm.

5 Other considerations

The speed capacity of 2 450 (coupling size 60) exceeds the required speed of 38 r/min. The maximum bore capacity of 244 mm exceeds the required shaft diameters of 215 mm and 225 mm. The minimum required shaft length (J) of 169 mm is exceeded by the equipment's shaft extensions of 280 mm. The resulting service factor is 1,03.

Formula method

The standard selection method can be used for most coupling selections. However, the formula method should be used for:

- high peak loads
- brake applications (If a brake wheel is to be an integral part of the coupling)

By including the system's peak torque, frequency, duty cycle and brake torque ratings, a more accurate result will be obtained.

1 High peak loads

Use one of the following formulas (A, B, or C) for:

- Motors with higher than normal torque characteristics.
- Applications with intermittent operations shock loading.
- Inertia effects due to frequent stops and starts or repetitive high peak torques.

Peak torque is the maximum torque that can exist in the system. Select a coupling with a torque rating equal to or exceeding the selection torque from the relevant formula below.

A Non-reversing peak torque

Selection torque [Nm] =
System peak torque

or

Selection torque [Nm] =

$$\frac{\text{System peak kW} \times 9\,550}{\text{r/min}}$$

B Reversing high peak torque

Selection torque [Nm] =

$$\frac{1,5 \times \text{system peak torque}}{\text{r/min}}$$

C Occasional peak torques (non-reversing)

If a system peak torque occurs less than 1 000 times during the expected coupling life, use the following formula:

$$\text{Selection torque [Nm]} = 0,5 \times \text{system peak torque}$$

or

$$\text{Selection torque [Nm]} =$$

$$\frac{0,5 \times \text{system peak kW} \times 9\,550}{\text{r/min}}$$

2 Brake applications

If the torque rating of the brake exceeds the motor torque, use the brake rating as follows:

$$\text{Selection torque [Nm]} = \text{Brake torque rating} \times \text{Service factor.}$$

Formula selection example

High peak load

Select a coupling for reversing service to connect a gear drive low speed shaft to a metal forming mill drive. The electric motor rating is 30 kW and the system peak torque estimated to be 9 000 Nm. Coupling speed is 66 r/min at the motor base speed. The drive shaft diameter is 90 mm. The metal forming mill drive shaft diameter is 120 mm.

1 Type

Refer to **pages 8 and 9** and select the appropriate coupling type.

2 Required minimum coupling rating

Use the reversing high peak torque formula in step 1B.

$$1,5 \times 9\,000 \text{ Nm} = 13\,500 \text{ Nm} = \text{Selection torque}$$

3 Size

From product table on **page 32**, size 35 with a torque rating of 18 500 exceeds the selection torque of 13 500 Nm.

4 Other considerations

Gear coupling size 35 has a maximum bore capacity of 124 mm from product table on **page 32** and the allowable speed of 3 900 r/min exceeds the equipment requirements.

Formula method for brake disc applications

To determine the capacity required for a dynamic brake application:

$$(1a) M_{TB} = \frac{\text{kW} \times 60 \times 10^3}{2 \times \pi \text{ r/min}} = x \, 2,0 \text{ [Nm]}$$

which may be simplified to:

$$(1b) M_{TB} = \frac{\text{kW} \times 9\,550}{\text{r/min}} = x \, 2,0 \text{ [Nm]}$$

Additionally, where the inertias involved (I) are known or can be determined (by reference to the brake position), and the braking deceleration time, in rads/sec (α) is known, the torque may also be determined from:

$$(1c) M_{TB} = I \times \alpha \times 2,0 \text{ [Nm]}$$

The coupling capacity [M_{Tnom}] from the catalogue must be greater than the figures obtained in 1(a), 1(b) or 1(c) above.

$$(2) M_{Tnom} \geq M_{TB} \text{ [Nm]}$$

Note: Where the brake is only being used as a holding brake, i.e. the system is brought to a stop by other means, prior to application of the brake, standard coupling selection procedures may be used.

(a) **Gear coupling** (double engagement) with brake disc (schematic only) (→ **fig. 1**).

Note: The brake disc spigot arrangement may vary from that illustrated, depending on size.

The **gear** coupling (double engagement¹), is shown in **fig. 1** on **page 26**.

The symmetrical arrangement of the gear coupling allows the hubs to be on either the driveR or driveN (braked) shafts. Subject to the braking torque, the only deviation from standard gear coupling components, is the extended length of the fitted bolts. Some axial allowance is required for maintenance, as the cover need to be removed for inspection.

Note:

a. Brake disc dimensioning

- In general the coupling selection for dynamic braking should be no less than 200% of the running (installation) torque, unless the results of a full analysis of the inertias involved are known, along with the desired stopping time.
- The diameter of the brake disc (D_b), will be determined from the required torque, and the caliper's force at the effective diameter (D_{cal} in **fig. 1** on **page 26**) at which the caliper unit (or units) will engage.
- Multiple calipers, typically no more than two, are generally set 180° apart. The thickness of the disc, and whether plain or ventilated, will also be determined by
 - the inertias ΣI (kgm²) being retarded, relative to the brake position,
 - the stopping time t_s (in seconds) required

b. Brake disc (general)

- International standards, such as DIN 15435, have tables of recommended diameters and thicknesses (or widths) for both disc and drum (shoe) type brakes. (Many brake-system manufacturers also have their own factory standards).
- Disc material will vary depending on the application, capacity and the amount of energy that is required to be dissipated during engagement. Typically however, they are made of spheroidal graphite (nodular) cast iron (e.g. DIN GGG40, AISI 60-40-18; JIS FCD400).
- Thickness variation overall should be <0,05 mm total, and surface finish ≤0,002 μm.

Engineering data

These maximum operating alignment limits are each based on $3/4^\circ$ per flex half coupling. Combined values of parallel and angular misalignment should not exceed $3/4^\circ$. Type GC slide couplings are limited to $1/4^\circ$ per flex half.

Do not use single engagement couplings to compensate for parallel offset misalignment.

For additional information about gear couplings, please refer to **tables 1 to 6**.

Gear couplings gap measurement for standard and reversed hubs

In some instances it may be required to extend or shorten, the "G" or gap measurement between the hubs without the spacer option. This is usually done by either reversing both (Type 2), or one (Type 3) of the hubs.

On request, special hub dimensions (Type 4) can also be made to suit, where the hub through length (L_1 or L_2) is to specific requirements.

Table 1 shows the "G" (Gap) dimensions for the various configurations up to size GC70.

Data on the larger size couplings (PHE 80GC and above) is available on request. If hubs are heat-treated or made from alloy 4140 (HT), there is no dimensional variation.

Order data

A complete gear coupling consists of:
2 hubs, 2 covers and 1 assembly kit.

Coupling size 80 and above consists of:
2 hubs, 1 male cover, 1 female cover and 1 assembly kit. For more detailed information on ordering specific gear couplings, refer to **table 7** on **page 30**.

Fig. 1

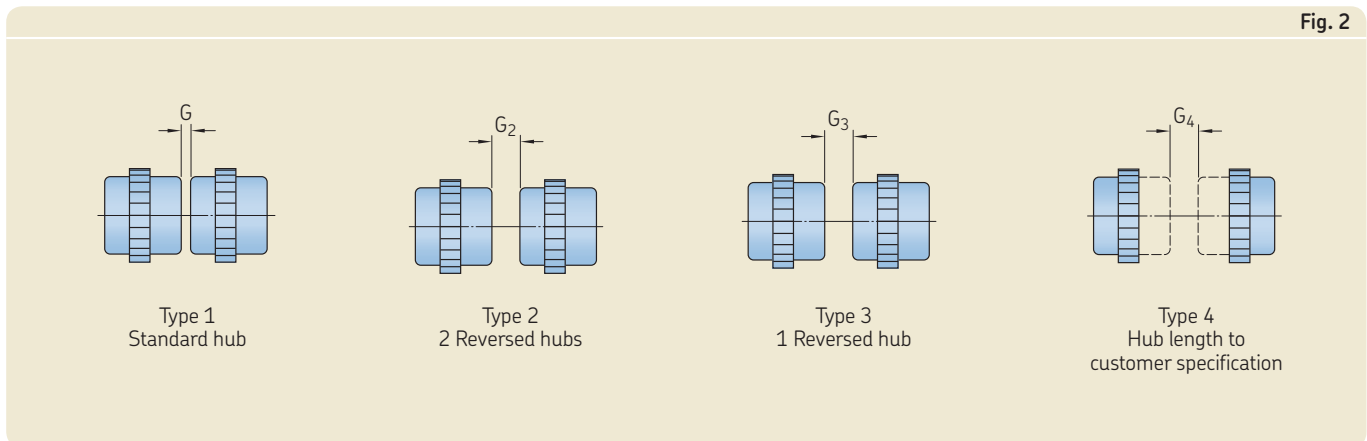
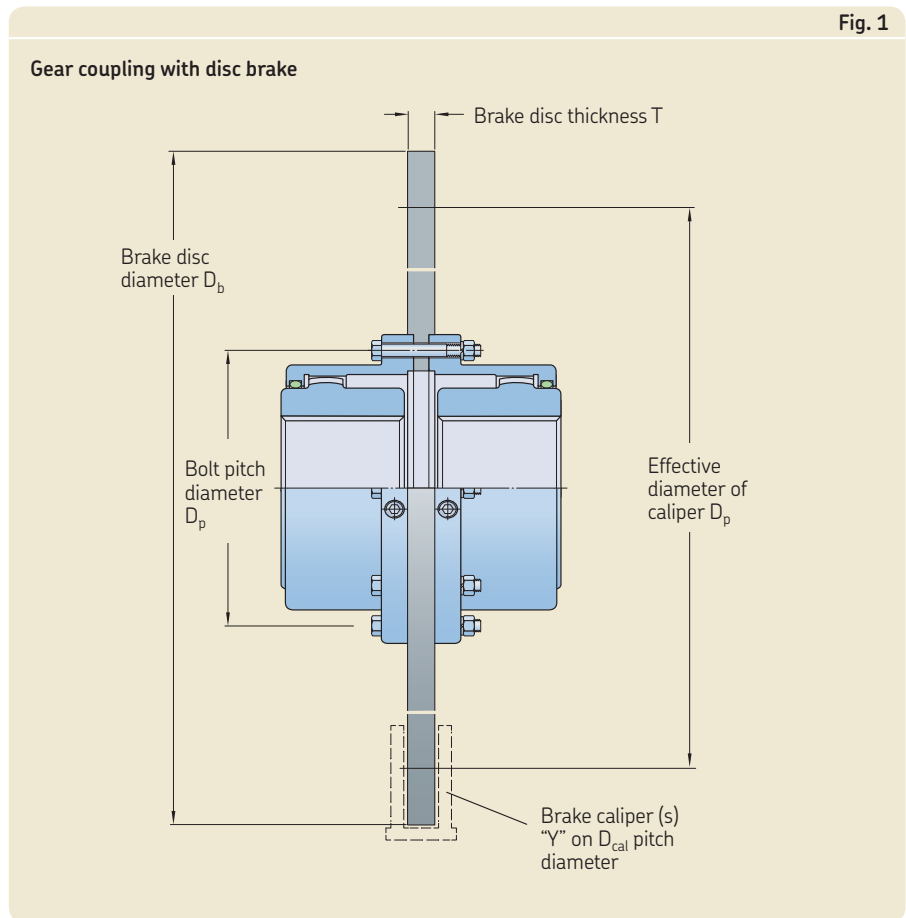


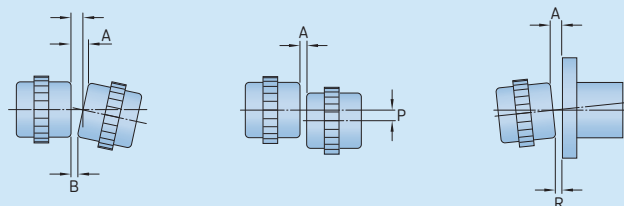
Table 1

| Size | Type 1 Standard hubs | | Type 2 2 Reversed hubs | | Type 3 1 Standard 1 Reversed | Type 4 Modified hubs | |
|--------|-------------------------|-----|---------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| | C | G | ØD | G ₂ | G ₃ | G ₄ | L ₁ /L ₂ |
| 10 GC | 43 | 3 | 69 | 16 | 8 | Hub lengths and subsequent gap dimensions to customer specification. | |
| 15 GC | 49 | 3 | 86 | 16 | 8 | | |
| 20 GC | 62 | 3 | 105 | 10 | 5 | | |
| 25 GC | 77 | 5 | 131 | 14 | 7 | | |
| 30 GC | 91 | 5 | 152 | 2 | 1 | | |
| 35 GC | 106 | 6 | 178 | 10 | 5 | | |
| 40 GC | 121 | 6 | 210 | 26 | 13 | | |
| 45 GC | 135 | 8 | 235 | 24 | 12 | | |
| 50 GC | 153 | 8 | 254 | 52 | 26 | | |
| 55 GC | 168 | 8 | 279 | 82 | 41 | | |
| 60 GC | 188 | 8 | 305 | 64 | 32 | | |
| 70 GC | 221 | 9,5 | 343 | 80 | 40 | | |
| 80 GC | 249 | 10 | 356 | - ¹⁾ | - ¹⁾ | | |
| 90 GC | 276 | 13 | 394 | - ¹⁾ | - ¹⁾ | | |
| 100 GC | 305 | 13 | 445 | - ¹⁾ | - ¹⁾ | | |
| 110 GC | 333 | 13 | 495 | - ¹⁾ | - ¹⁾ | | |
| 120 GC | 353 | 13 | 546 | - ¹⁾ | - ¹⁾ | | |

¹⁾ Refer to SKF PTP for gap dimensions for these sizes, and above.

Table 2

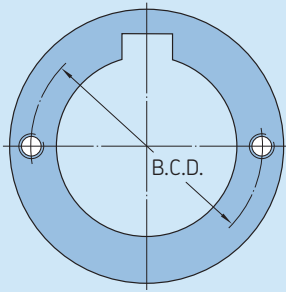
Misalignment capability



| Size | Double engagement | | Operating maximum | | Coupling gap Normal gap +/- 10% | Single engagement | | Coupling gap Normal gap +/- 10% |
|------|--|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| | Installation maximum Parallel offset (P) | Angular offset (A-B) | Parallel offset (P) | Angular offset (A-B) | | Installation maximum Angular offset (A-B) | Operating maximum Angular offset (A-B) | |
| - | mm | | mm | | mm | mm | mm | |
| 10 | 0,05 | 0,15 | 0,66 | 1,8 | 3 | 0,15 | 0,89 | 4 |
| 15 | 0,08 | 0,18 | 0,86 | 2,26 | 3 | 0,18 | 1,14 | 4 |
| 20 | 0,08 | 0,23 | 1,02 | 2,74 | 3 | 0,23 | 1,37 | 4 |
| 25 | 0,10 | 0,28 | 1,27 | 3,43 | 5 | 0,28 | 1,70 | 5 |
| 30 | 0,13 | 0,33 | 1,52 | 3,99 | 5 | 0,33 | 2,01 | 5 |
| 35 | 0,15 | 0,38 | 1,83 | 4,65 | 6 | 0,38 | 2,34 | 6 |
| 40 | 0,18 | 0,46 | 2,13 | 5,49 | 6 | 0,46 | 2,74 | 7 |
| 45 | 0,20 | 0,51 | 2,39 | 6,15 | 8 | 0,51 | 3,07 | 8 |
| 50 | 0,23 | 0,56 | 2,72 | 6,65 | 8 | 0,56 | 3,33 | 9 |
| 55 | 0,28 | 0,61 | 3,12 | 7,32 | 8 | 0,61 | 3,66 | 9 |
| 60 | 0,28 | 0,66 | 3,35 | 7,98 | 8 | 0,66 | 3,99 | 10 |
| 70 | 0,33 | 0,79 | 3,94 | 9,32 | 10 | 0,79 | 4,65 | 13 |
| 80 | 0,41 | 0,81 | 2,46 | 4,83 | 10 | 0,81 | 2,41 | 13 |
| 90 | 0,43 | 0,91 | 2,64 | 5,49 | 13 | 0,91 | 2,74 | 14 |
| 100 | 0,48 | 1,02 | 2,97 | 6,15 | 13 | 1,02 | 3,07 | 16 |
| 110 | 0,56 | 1,14 | 3,30 | 6,81 | 13 | 1,14 | 3,40 | 16 |
| 120 | 0,58 | 1,24 | 3,50 | 7,49 | 13 | 1,24 | 3,73 | 16 |

Table 3

Puller bolt hole data (gear and rigid)

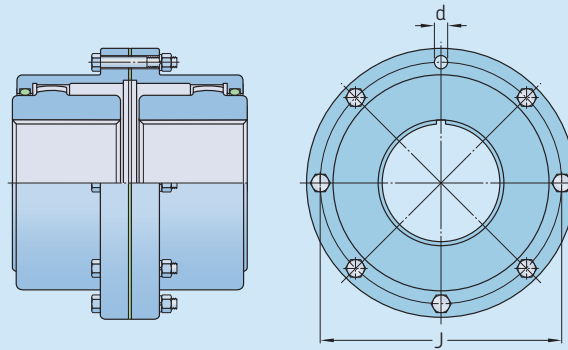


| Size Flex hub | Gear B.C.D. ¹⁾ | Bolt size Tr (ISO) | Rigid B.C.D. ¹⁾ | Bolt size Tr (ISO) |
|---------------|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| – | mm | Tr (ISO) | mm | Tr (ISO) |
| 25 | 113 | M12xP1,75 | 133 | M12xP1,75 |
| 30 | 129 | M12xP1,75 | 156 | M12xP1,75 |
| 35 | 152 | M12xP1,75 | 182 | M12xP1,75 |
| 40 | 181 | M16xP2,0 | 210 | M16xP2,0 |
| 45 | 200 | M16xP2,0 | 233 | M16xP2,0 |
| 50 | 216 | M20xP2,5 | 259 | M20xP2,5 |
| 55 | 238 | M20xP2,5 | 284 | M20xP2,5 |
| 60 | 264 | M20xP2,5 | 316 | M20xP2,5 |
| 70 | 311 | M24xP3,0 | 368 | M24xP3,0 |
| 80 | 318 | M24xP3,0 | 392 | M24xP3,0 |
| 90 | 356 | M30xP3,5 | 438 | M30xP3,5 |
| 100 | 394 | M36xP4,0 | 476 | M36xP4,0 |
| 110 | 445 | M36xP4,0 | 521 | M36xP4,0 |
| 120 | 495 | M36xP4,0 | 575 | M36xP4,0 |
| 130 | 533 | M36xP4,0 | 627 | M36xP4,0 |
| 140 | 584 | M36xP4,0 | 665 | M36xP4,0 |
| 150 | 635 | M36xP4,0 | 719 | M36xP4,0 |
| 160 | 686 | M36xP4,0 | 759 | M36xP4,0 |

¹⁾ B.C.D. = Bolt Centre Diameter

Table 5

Bolt data flex half



| Size | No. of bolts z | Bolt thread ²⁾ | Bolt pitch diameter ¹⁾ | | Tightening torque Ms | |
|----------|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|----------------------|---------|
| – | – | in. | mm | in. | Nm | lbf-in. |
| PHE 10GC | 6 | 1/4 x 1 1/2 | 95,25 | 3 3/4 | 7,1 | 63 |
| PHE 15GC | 8 | 3/8 x 2 | 122,24 | 4 13/16 | 33,8 | 299 |
| PHE 20GC | 6 | 1/2 x 2 | 149,23 | 5 7/8 | 59 | 523 |
| PHE 25GC | 6 | 5/8 x 2 1/2 | 180,98 | 7 1/8 | 146 | 1 293 |
| PHE 30GC | 8 | 5/8 x 2 1/2 | 206,38 | 8 1/8 | 146 | 1 293 |
| PHE 35GC | 8 | 3/4 x 3 1/4 | 241,30 | 9 1/2 | 294 | 2 604 |
| PHE 40GC | 8 | 3/4 x 3 1/4 | 279,40 | 11 | 294 | 2 604 |
| PHE 45GC | 10 | 3/4 x 3 1/4 | 304,80 | 12 | 294 | 2 604 |
| PHE 50GC | 8 | 7/8 x 4 1/4 | 342,90 | 13 1/2 | 402 | 3 560 |
| PHE 55GC | 14 | 7/8 x 4 1/4 | 368,30 | 14 1/2 | 402 | 3 560 |
| PHE 60GC | 14 | 7/8 x 3 1/2 | 400,05 | 15 3/4 | 402 | 3 560 |
| PHE 70GC | 16 | 1 x 3 1/2 | 463,55 | 18 1/4 | 510 | 4 517 |

¹⁾ Bolt pitch diameters are originally based on imperial (inch) dimensions. The metric dimensions may have been rounded.

²⁾ Bolts are all grade 8,8 (unless otherwise specified) and to factory standard for reamed holes.

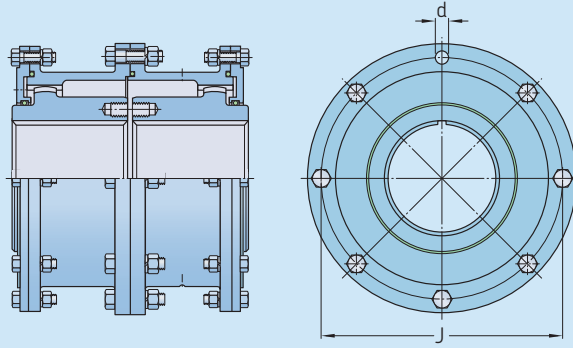
Table 4

Typical gear coupling brake rating capacities (M_{TMAX})

| SKF Coupling Size (PHE XXGCBD) | Nominal Standard Disc Q/Dia. D_b x T | Max. Brake Rating of Coupling M_{TMAX} (Nm) |
|--------------------------------|--|---|
| PHE 10GCBD | | 250 |
| PHE 15GCBD | | 569 |
| PHE 20GCBD | | 1 050 |
| PHE 25GCBD | Disc diameter D_b and thickness T to customer specification. | 1 895 |
| PHE 30GCBD | | 3 115 |
| PHE 35GCBD | | 4 810 |
| PHE 40GCBD | | 7 315 |
| PHE 45GCBD | | 10 025 |
| PHE 50GCBD | | 13 550 |
| PHE 55GCBD | | 17 780 |
| PHE 60GCBD | | 23 030 |
| PHE 70GCBD | | 33 465 |

Larger sizes available on request. (Refer SKF_PT-Inquiry)

Bolt data flex half



| Size | No. of bolts ³⁾ z | Centre flange (flex half) | | Torque Ms | | End cover plate (x2) | | Torque Ms | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|---------|---------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--|
| | | Bolt thread ²⁾ | Bolt PCD ¹⁾ | Nm | lbf-in. | Bolt thread ²⁾ | Nm | lbf-in. | | |
| – | – | – | mm | in. | – | – | – | – | – | |
| Large size (80GC–160GC) | | | | | | | | | | |
| PHE 80GC | 16 | 1 ¹ / ₈ x 4 ¹ / ₈ | 527,05 | 20 ³ / ₄ | 745 | 6 598 | 7 ⁷ / ₈ x 3 ¹ / ₄ | 402 | 3 560 | |
| PHE 90GC | 18 | 1 ¹ / ₄ x 4 ³ / ₄ | 590,55 | 23 ¹ / ₄ | 1 010 | 8 946 | 1 x 3 ¹ / ₂ | 510 | 4 517 | |
| PHE 100GC | 18 | 1 ¹ / ₄ x 5 ¹ / ₄ | 641,35 | 25 ¹ / ₄ | 1 010 | 8 946 | 1 x 3 ¹ / ₂ | 510 | 4 517 | |
| PHE 110GC | 18 | 1 ¹ / ₂ x 6 | 590,55 | 27 ¹ / ₂ | 1 765 | 15 635 | 1 x 3 ¹ / ₂ | 510 | 4 517 | |
| PHE 120GC | 18 | 1 ¹ / ₂ x 6 ¹ / ₄ | 762,00 | 30 | 1 765 | 15 635 | 1 ¹ / ₈ x 3 ¹ / ₂ | 745 | 6 599 | |
| PHE 130GC | 18 | 1 ¹ / ₂ x 6 ¹ / ₄ | 822,33 | 32 ³ / ₈ | 1 765 | 15 635 | 1 ¹ / ₈ x 3 ¹ / ₂ | 1 010 | 8 945 | |
| PHE 140GC | 18 | 1 ³ / ₄ x 6 ¹ / ₂ | 876,30 | 34 ¹ / ₂ | 2 710 | 24 000 | 1 ¹ / ₈ x 3 ¹ / ₂ | 1 010 | 8 945 | |
| PHE 150GC | 20 | 1 ³ / ₄ x 6 ¹ / ₂ | 933,45 | 36 ³ / ₄ | 2 710 | 24 000 | 1 ¹ / ₈ x 3 ¹ / ₂ | 1 010 | 8 945 | |
| PHE 160GC | 20 | 2 x 7 | 1 009,65 | 39 ³ / ₄ | 4 060 | 35 960 | 1 ¹ / ₈ x 3 ¹ / ₂ | 1 010 | 8 945 | |

¹⁾ Bolt pitch diameters are originally based on imperial (inch) dimensions. The metric dimensions may have been rounded.

²⁾ Bolts are all grade 8,8 (unless otherwise specified) and to factory standard for reamed holes.

³⁾ For sizes 80GC and above, the number of bolts are for both the end covers (2 off) and the centre flange connection.

Table 7

Order data

| Coupling type | Hubs | Qty | Cover | Qty | Assembly kit | Qty | Spacer/floating shaft and kits ... = DBSE dimension | Qty | Disc | Qty |
|---|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|-----|--------------|-----|--|-----|-------------------|-----|
| Double engagement | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plain bore | PHE 50GCRSB | 2 | PHE 50GCCOVER | 2 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | – | – | – | – |
| Taper bushing | PHE 50GCTB | As required | PHE 50GCCOVER | 2 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | – | – | – | – |
| Size 80 and above | PHE 80GCRSB | 2 | PHE 80GCMCOVER | 1 | PHE 80GCKIT | 1 | – | – | – | – |
| | – | – | PHE 80GCFCOVER | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| Single engagement | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PHE 50GCSERSB | 1 | PHE 50GCCOVER | 1 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | – | – | – | – |
| | PHE 50GCRSB | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| Taper bushing | PHE 50GCTB | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| Size 80 and above | PHE 80GCSERSB | 1 | – | – | PHE 80GCKIT | 1 | – | – | – | – |
| | PHE 80GCRSB | 1 | PHE 80GCFCOVER | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| Double engagement spacer | | | | | | | | | | |
| Taper bushing | PHE 50GCRSB | 2 | PHE 50GCCOVER | 2 | PHE 50GCKIT | 2 | PHE 50GCSPECER ... MM | 1 | – | – |
| | PHE 50GCTB | As required | PHE 50GCCOVER | 2 | PHE 50GCKIT | 2 | PHE 50GCSPECER ... MM | 1 | – | – |
| Double engagement slide type 1, 2, 3 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Type 1 | PHE 50GCSLT1RSB | 2 | PHE 50GCST1COVER | 2 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | PHE 50GCCPLATE | 1 | – | – |
| Type 2 | PHE 50GCSLT2RSB | 2 | PHE 50GCST2COVER | 2 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | PHE 50GCCPLATE | 1 | – | – |
| Type 3 | PHE 50GCSLT3RSB | 2 | PHE 50GCST3COVER | 2 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | PHE 50GCCPLATE | 1 | – | – |
| | | | | | | | PHE 50GCT3DISC | 2 | – | – |
| Single engagement slide type 2 and 3 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Type 2 | PHE 50GCSLT2RSB | 1 | PHE 50GCSLT2COVER | 1 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | – | – | – | – |
| | PHE 50GCSERSB | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| Type 3 | PHE 50GCSLT3RSB | 1 | PHE 50GCSLT3COVER | 1 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | – | – | – | – |
| | PHE 50GCSERSB | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| Single engagement floating shaft | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PHE 50GCSERSB | 2 | PHE 50GCCOVER | 2 | PHE 50GCKIT | 2 | PHE 50GCFSHAFT ... MM | 1 | – | – |
| | PHE 50GCRSB | 2 | – | – | – | – | PHE 50GCDISKIT | 2 | – | – |
| Double engagement vertical | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PHE 50GCVRSB | 2 | PHE 50GCVCOVER | 2 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | 50GCVTRKIT | 1 | – | – |
| Single engagement vertical | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PHE 50GCVRSB | 1 | PHE 50GCVCOVER | 1 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | 50GCVTRKIT | – | – | – |
| | PHE 50GCSERSB | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| Single engagement vertical floating | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PHE 50GCVRSB | 1 | PHE 50GCVCOVER | 1 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | 50GCVTRKIT | 2 | – | – |
| | PHE 50GCFERSB | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| | PHE 50GCVRSB | 1 | PHE 50GCVCOVER | 1 | PHE 50GCKIT | 1 | PHE 50GCFSHAFT ... MM | 1 | – | – |
| | PHE 50GCSERSB | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| Rigid flanged sleeve | | | | | | | | | | |
| Taper bushing | PHE 50GCRSB | 2 | – | – | PHE 50GCRKIT | 1 | – | – | – | – |
| Size 80 and above | PHE 50GFTB | As required | – | – | PHE 80GCRKIT | 1 | PHE 80GCRRING | 1 | – | – |
| | PHE 80GCRSB | 2 | – | – | PHE 80GCRKIT | 1 | PHE 80GCRRING | 1 | – | – |
| Brake capability option¹⁾ | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PHE 50GCX...MM | 2 | PHE 50GCCOVER | 2 | PHE 50GCDKIT | 1 | – | – | PHE 50GCDISC...MM | 1 |
| | PHE 50GCRSB | 2 | PHE 50GCCOVER | 2 | PHE 50GCDKIT | 1 | – | – | PHE 50GCDISC...MM | 1 |

¹⁾ The limitations in the couplings' torque capacity, when fitted with a taper bushing, is based on the maximum recommended torque for the relevant taper bushing with a standard keyway. For this reason it is uneconomical, but not unfeasible, to offer larger size couplings with taper bushing options. For bored to size designations, add bore size in mm. For example: PHE 50GCX500MM. For shrouded bolt covers use cover number, e.g. PHE 50SGCCOVER and PHE 50SGCKIT for the assembly kit. The assembly kit includes oil seals, gasket, bolts and lock-nuts.

Installation

The performance of the coupling depends largely upon how it is installed, aligned and maintained.

1 Mount the flanged sleeves with the seal rings before the hubs

Clean all metal parts using non-flammable solvent and check hubs, shafts and keyways for burrs and remove if necessary. Lightly coat the seals with grease and place well back on the shafts before mounting the hubs. Optionally both shafts can be lubricated with light oil or anti-seize compound. Mount the hubs on their respective shafts so that each hub face is flush with the end of the shaft unless otherwise indicated (→ **fig. 1**).

2 Gap and angular alignment

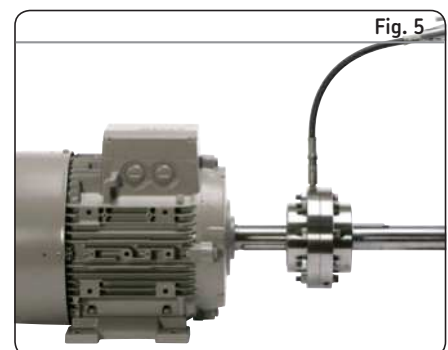
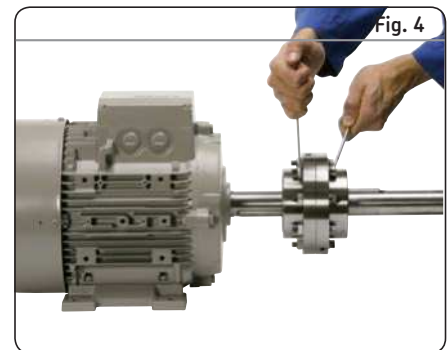
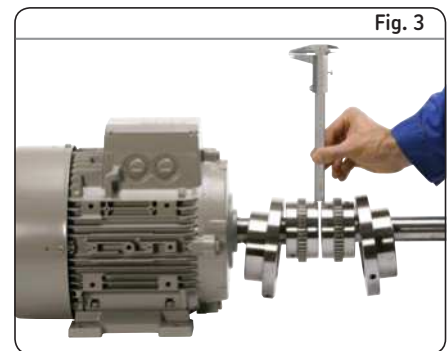
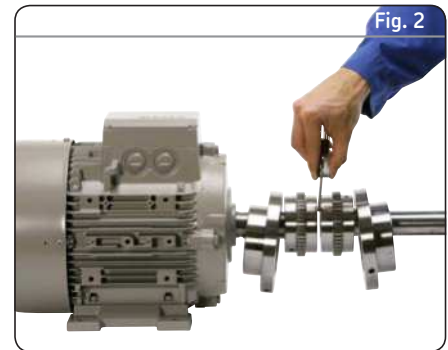
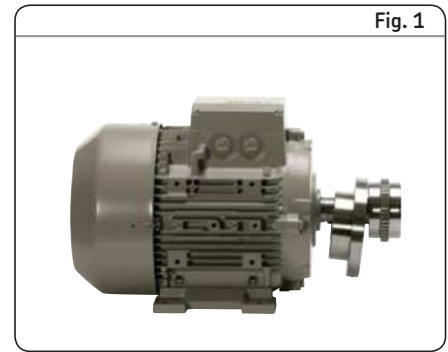
Use a feeler gauge equal in thickness to the gap specified in **table 2** on **page 27**. Insert the gauge as shown in image (→ **fig. 2**) to the same depth at 90° intervals and measure the clearance between the gauge and hub face. The difference in the minimum and the maximum measurements must not exceed the angular limits specified in **table 2** on **page 27**.

3 Offset alignment

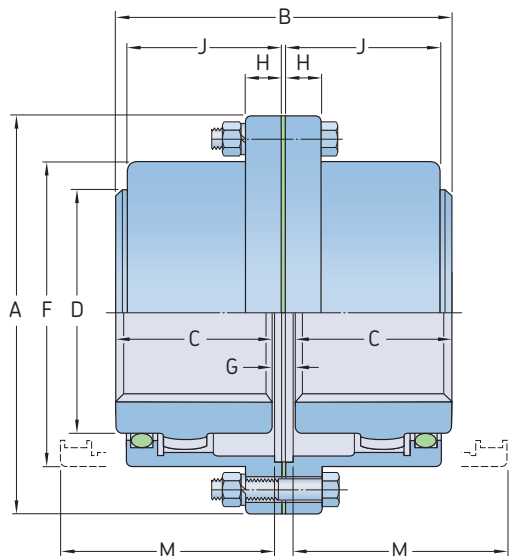
Align the two hubs so that a straight edge rests squarely on both hubs as in image (→ **fig. 3**), and also at 90° intervals. The clearance must not exceed the parallel offset installation limits specified in **table 2** on **page 27**. Tighten all foundation bolts (→ **fig. 4**) and repeat steps 2 and 3. Realign the coupling if necessary.

4 Pack with grease and assemble the sleeves

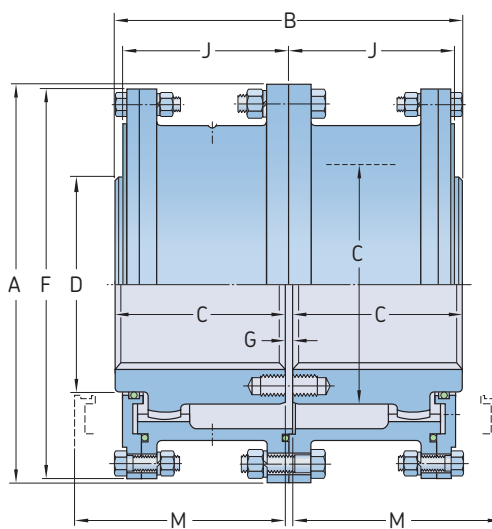
Pack the gears of the hubs with grease. Insert the gasket between the sleeves and position the sleeves with the lubrication holes approximately 90° apart. Then push the sleeves into position and using the supplied fasteners, bolt the sleeves together. Once the coupling is assembled, remove the lubrication plugs from the sleeves. Insert a grease fitting in one of the holes and pump grease into the sleeve until it is forced out of the opposite lubrication holes (→ **fig. 5**). Replace the lubrication plugs. The installation is complete.



Double engagement



Size 10 to 70



Size 80 to 160

| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | Bore diameter | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | Gap | Lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore |
|--------|---------------------|--------------|-------|---------------|------|------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----------------|-----|------------------|------------------------------|
| | | | | Min. | Max. | A | B | C | D | F | H | J | M ¹⁾ | | | |
| | kW | Nm | r/min | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 GC | 11,9 | 1 139 | 8 000 | 13 | 50 | 116 | 89 | 43 | 69 | 84 | 14 | 39 | 51 | 3 | 0,04 | 5 |
| 15 GC | 24,6 | 2 350 | 6 500 | 20 | 65 | 152 | 101 | 49 | 86 | 105 | 19 | 48 | 61 | 3 | 0,07 | 9 |
| 20 GC | 44,7 | 4 270 | 5 600 | 26 | 78 | 178 | 127 | 62 | 105 | 126 | 19 | 59 | 77 | 3 | 0,12 | 16 |
| 25 GC | 78,3 | 7 474 | 5 000 | 32 | 98 | 213 | 159 | 77 | 131 | 155 | 21,8 | 72 | 92 | 5 | 0,23 | 29 |
| 30 GC | 127 | 12 100 | 4 400 | 38 | 111 | 240 | 187 | 91 | 152 | 180 | 21,8 | 84 | 107 | 5 | 0,36 | 43 |
| 35 GC | 194 | 18 500 | 3 900 | 51 | 134 | 279 | 218 | 106 | 178 | 211 | 28,4 | 98 | 130 | 6 | 0,54 | 68 |
| 40 GC | 321 | 30 609 | 3 600 | 64 | 160 | 318 | 248 | 121 | 210 | 245 | 28,4 | 111 | 145 | 6 | 0,91 | 97 |
| 45 GC | 440 | 42 000 | 3 200 | 77 | 183 | 346 | 278 | 135 | 235 | 274 | 28,4 | 123 | 166 | 8 | 1,04 | 136 |
| 50 GC | 593 | 56 600 | 2 900 | 89 | 200 | 389 | 314 | 153 | 254 | 306 | 38,1 | 141 | 183 | 8 | 1,77 | 190 |
| 55 GC | 775 | 74 030 | 2 650 | 102 | 220 | 425 | 344 | 168 | 279 | 334 | 38,1 | 158 | 204 | 8 | 2,22 | 249 |
| 60 GC | 947 | 90 400 | 2 450 | 115 | 244 | 457 | 384 | 188 | 305 | 366 | 25,4 | 169 | 229 | 8 | 3,18 | 306 |
| 70 GC | 1 420 | 135 000 | 2 150 | 127 | 289 | 527 | 452 | 221 | 343 | 425 | 28,4 | 196 | 267 | 10 | 4,35 | 485 |
| 80 GC | 1 780 | 170 000 | 1 750 | 102 | 266 | 591 | 508 | 249 | 356 | 572 | - | 243 | 300 | 10 | 9,53 | 703 |
| 90 GC | 2 360 | 226 000 | 1 550 | 115 | 290 | 660 | 565 | 276 | 394 | 641 | - | 265 | 327 | 13 | 12,25 | 984 |
| 100 GC | 3 250 | 310 000 | 1 450 | 127 | 320 | 711 | 623 | 305 | 445 | 699 | - | 294 | 356 | 13 | 14,97 | 1 302 |
| 110 GC | 4 320 | 413 000 | 1 330 | 140 | 373 | 775 | 679 | 333 | 495 | 749 | - | 322 | 384 | 13 | 17,69 | 1 678 |
| 120 GC | 5 810 | 555 000 | 1 200 | 153 | 400 | 838 | 719 | 353 | 546 | 826 | - | 341 | 403 | 13 | 20,87 | 2 114 |
| 130 GC | 7 528 | 719 000 | 1 075 | 165 | 440 | 911 | 762 | 371 | 584 | 886 | 32,65 | 367 | 435 | 19 | 32,65 | 2 595 |
| 140 GC | 9 539 | 911 000 | 920 | 175 | 460 | 966 | 806 | 393 | 635 | 940 | 33,11 | 378 | 457 | 19 | 33,10 | 3 107 |
| 150 GC | 11 518 | 1 100 000 | 770 | 190 | 490 | 1 029 | 857 | 419 | 686 | 1 003 | 40,82 | 408 | 483 | 19 | 40,81 | 3 765 |
| 160 GC | 13 715 | 1 310 000 | 650 | 250 | 525 | 1 111 | 908 | 441 | 736 | 1 086 | 43,08 | 419 | 502 | 25 | 43,08 | 4 708 |

¹⁾ Minimum clearance required for aligning coupling.

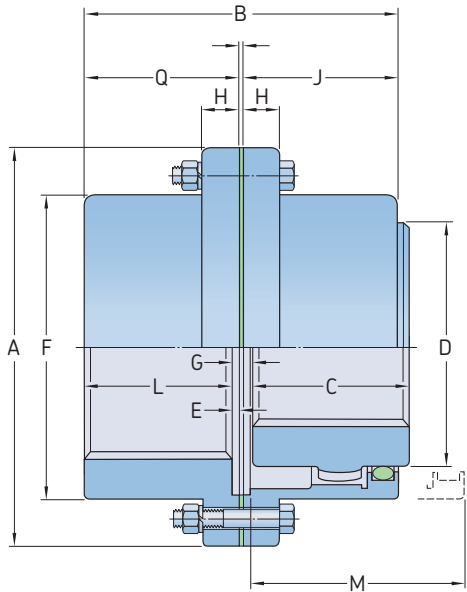
Double engagement couplings are designed for most horizontal, close coupled applications. This coupling accommodates both offset and angular misalignment, as well as end float.

Applications include: fans, pumps, steel and paper mill drives, cranes and conveyors.

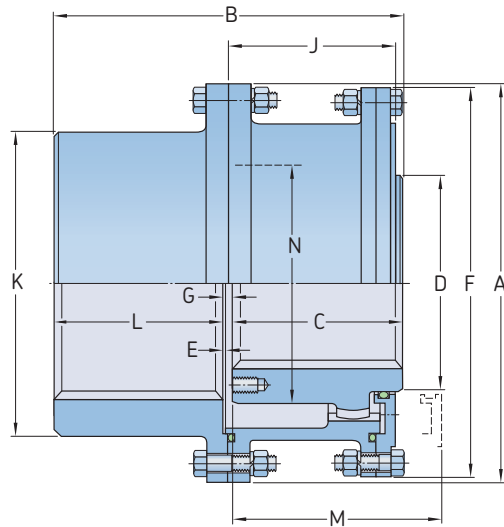
Bore tolerances will be K7 and key width (b) will be P9 (close fit) for coupling sizes 130 and bigger unless stated otherwise.

Weights are given, in kg, with minimum listed bore, excluding lubricant.

Single engagement



Size 10 to 70



Size 80 to 120

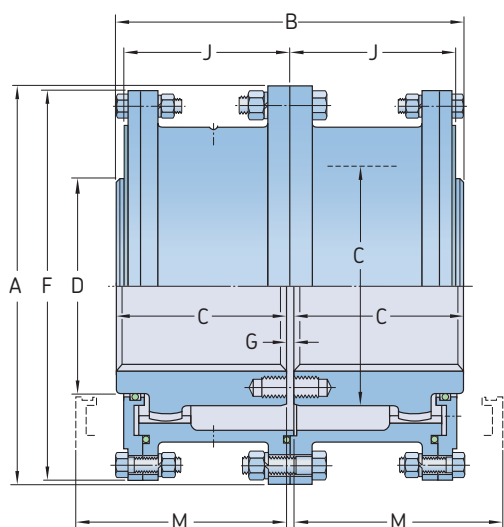
| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | Bore diameter | | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | Gap | Lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|-------|---------------|--------|------|------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----------------|-----|-----|---------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|--|
| | | | | Flex hub | Se hub | Min. | A | B | C | D | E | F | H | J | K ¹⁾ | L | | | | M ²⁾ | Q | |
| | kW | Nm | r/min | Max. | Max. | Max. | Min. | | | | | | | | | | | | | mm | kg | |
| 10 GCSE | 11,9 | 1 139 | 8 000 | 48 | 60 | 13 | 116 | 87 | 43 | 69 | 2,5 | 84 | 14 | 39 | - | 40 | 51 | 42 | 4 | 0,02 | 4,5 | |
| 15 GCSE | 24,6 | 2 350 | 6 500 | 60 | 75 | 19 | 152 | 99 | 49 | 86 | 2,5 | 105 | 19 | 48 | - | 46 | 61 | 49 | 4 | 0,04 | 9,1 | |
| 20 GCSE | 44,7 | 4 270 | 5 600 | 73 | 92 | 25 | 178 | 124 | 62 | 105 | 2,5 | 126 | 19 | 59 | - | 58 | 77 | 61 | 4 | 0,07 | 15,9 | |
| 25 GCSE | 78,3 | 7 474 | 5 000 | 92 | 111 | 32 | 213 | 156 | 77 | 131 | 2,5 | 155 | 21,8 | 72 | - | 74 | 92 | 76 | 5 | 0,12 | 27,2 | |
| 30 GCSE | 127 | 12 100 | 4 400 | 105 | 130 | 38 | 240 | 184 | 91 | 152 | 2,5 | 180 | 21,8 | 84 | - | 88 | 107 | 90 | 5 | 0,18 | 43,1 | |
| 35 GCSE | 194 | 18 500 | 3 900 | 124 | 149 | 51 | 279 | 213,5 | 106 | 178 | 2,5 | 211 | 28,4 | 98 | - | 102 | 130 | 105 | 6 | 0,27 | 61,2 | |
| 40 GCSE | 321 | 30 609 | 3 600 | 146 | 171 | 64 | 318 | 243 | 121 | 210 | 4,1 | 245 | 28,4 | 111 | - | 115 | 145 | 119 | 7 | 0,47 | 99,8 | |
| 45 GCSE | 440 | 42 000 | 3 200 | 165 | 194 | 76 | 346 | 274 | 135 | 235 | 4,1 | 274 | 28,4 | 123 | - | 131 | 166 | 135 | 8 | 0,57 | 136,1 | |
| 50 GCSE | 593 | 56 600 | 2 900 | 178 | 222 | 89 | 389 | 309 | 153 | 254 | 5,1 | 306 | 38,1 | 141 | - | 147 | 183 | 152 | 9 | 0,91 | 195,0 | |
| 55 GCSE | 775 | 74 030 | 2 650 | 197 | 248 | 102 | 425 | 350 | 168 | 279 | 5,1 | 334 | 38,1 | 158 | - | 173 | 204 | 178 | 9 | 1,13 | 263,1 | |
| 60 GCSE | 947 | 90 400 | 2 450 | 222 | 267 | 114 | 457 | 384 | 188 | 305 | 6,6 | 366 | 25,4 | 169 | - | 186 | 229 | 193 | 10 | 1,70 | 324,3 | |
| 70 GCSE | 1 420 | 135 000 | 2 150 | 254 | 305 | 127 | 527 | 454 | 221 | 343 | 8,4 | 425 | 28,4 | 196 | - | 220 | 267 | 229 | 13 | 2,27 | 508 | |
| 80 GCSE | 1 780 | 170 000 | 1 750 | 279 | 343 | 102 | 591 | 511 | 249 | 356 | - | 572 | - | 243 | 450,8 | 249 | 300 | - | 13 | 4,99 | 698,5 | |
| 90 GCSE | 2 360 | 226 000 | 1 550 | 305 | 381 | 114 | 660 | 566 | 276 | 394 | - | 641 | - | 265 | 508,0 | 276 | 327 | - | 14 | 6,35 | 984,3 | |
| 100 GCSE | 3 250 | 310 000 | 1 450 | 343 | 406 | 127 | 711 | 626 | 305 | 445 | - | 699 | - | 294 | 530,4 | 305 | 356 | - | 16 | 7,71 | 1 251,9 | |
| 110 GCSE | 4 320 | 413 000 | 1 330 | 387 | 445 | 140 | 775 | 682 | 333 | 495 | - | 749 | - | 322 | 584,2 | 333 | 384 | - | 16 | 9,07 | 1 637,5 | |
| 120 GCSE | 5 810 | 555 000 | 1 200 | 425 | 495 | 152 | 838 | 722 | 353 | 546 | - | 826 | - | 341 | 647,7 | 353 | 403 | - | 16 | 10,89 | 2 077,5 | |

¹⁾ May be an "as cast" version depending on coupling size and bore.

²⁾ Minimum clearance required for aligning coupling.

These single engagement couplings are not designed for floating shaft applications and only accommodate angular misalignment. For floating shaft applications, please, refer to **page 32 and 33**.

Double engagement, heat treated and alloy steel series



Size 80 to 160

| Size | Rated torque ¹⁾ | | | Speed | Bore diameter ²⁾ | | Coupling weight without bore |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|------|------------------------------|
| | Standard Material: C45 | Heat treated (HT) Material: C45 HT | Alloy (XT) Material: 4140 HT | | Max. | Min. | |
| – | kNm | | | r/min | mm | | kg |
| 80 GC | 170 | 203,8 | 233,7 | 1 750 | 101 | 266 | 703 |
| 90 GC | 226 | 271,2 | 315 | 1 550 | 114 | 290 | 984 |
| 100 GC | 310 | 372 | 442,4 | 1 450 | 127 | 320 | 1 302 |
| 110 GC | 413 | 495,6 | 608,9 | 1 330 | 139 | 373 | 1 678 |
| 120 GC | 555 | 666 | 776,7 | 1 200 | 152 | 400 | 2 114 |
| 130 GC | 719 | 862,1 | 924,6 | 1 075 | 165 | 440 | 2 595 |
| 140 GC | 911 | 1 092,5 | 1 138 | 920 | 175 | 460 | 3 107 |
| 150 GC | 1 100 | 1 320 | 1 351 | 770 | 190 | 490 | 3 765 |
| 160 GC | 1 310 | 1 570 | 1 635 | 650 | 250 | 525 | 4 708 |

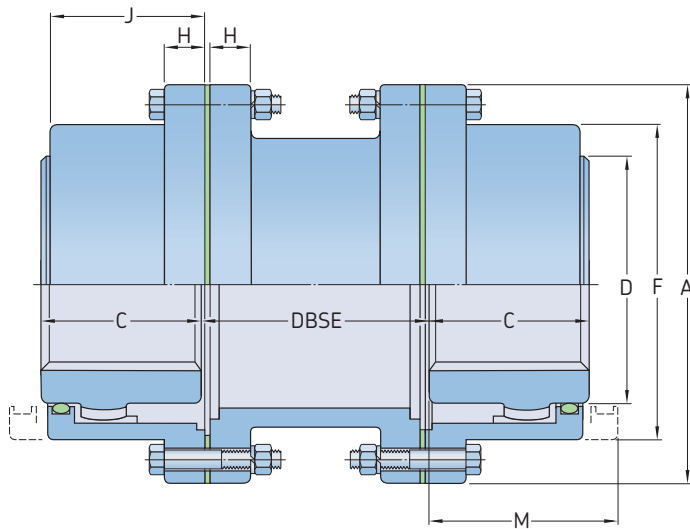
¹⁾ The figures for the HT and XP are indicative only.

Applications for the HT and XP series couplings should be referred to SKF PTP for confirmation of both capacity and suitability for the specific application.

²⁾ Bore tolerances will be K7 unless stated otherwise. Key width (b) tolerance will be P9 (close fit). The maximum bores listed are for standard keyways to DIN6883/1 (up to and including 500 mm only). Above 500 mm bore, keyway dimensions MUST be specified as not covered by international standards. Shallow keys, when required, will be to DIN6885/3.

³⁾ Weights are given in kg, with the minimum listed bore, and excluding lubricant.

Double engagement Spacer



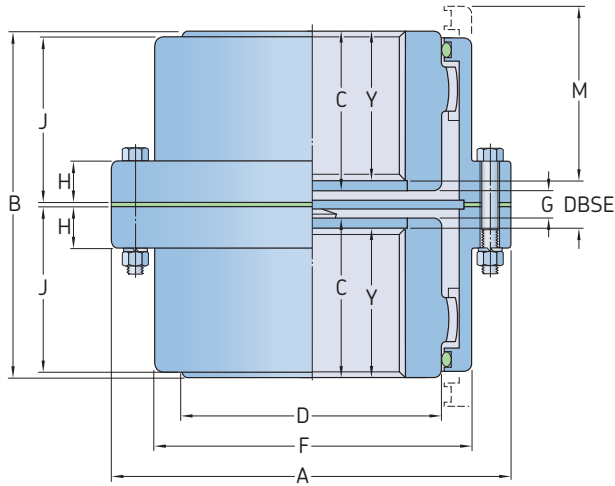
| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | DBSE | | Bore diameter | | Dimensions | | | | | | Lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore and min. DBSE | | |
|---------------|------------------------|-----------------|-------|------|------|---------------|------|------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|---------------------|---|-----------------|----|
| | | | | Min. | Max. | Min. | Max. | A | C | D | F | H | J | | | M ¹⁾ | |
| – | kW | Nm | r/min | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | mm | kg | kg |
| 10 GCS | 11,9 | 1 139 | 7 000 | 83 | 311 | 13 | 48 | 116 | 43 | 69 | 84 | 14 | 39 | 51 | 0,04 | 6,8 | |
| 15 GCS | 24,6 | 2 350 | 5 500 | 83 | 311 | 19 | 60 | 152 | 49 | 86 | 105 | 19 | 48 | 61 | 0,07 | 13,6 | |
| 20 GCS | 44,7 | 4 270 | 4 600 | 83 | 311 | 25 | 73 | 178 | 62 | 105 | 126 | 19 | 59 | 77 | 0,12 | 20,4 | |
| 25 GCS | 78,3 | 7 474 | 4 000 | 95 | 311 | 32 | 92 | 213 | 77 | 131 | 155 | 21,8 | 72 | 92 | 0,23 | 38,6 | |
| 30 GCS | 127 | 12 100 | 3 600 | 95 | 311 | 38 | 105 | 240 | 91 | 152 | 180 | 21,8 | 84 | 107 | 0,36 | 54,4 | |
| 35 GCS | 194 | 18 500 | 3 100 | 120 | 311 | 51 | 124 | 279 | 106 | 178 | 211 | 28,4 | 98 | 130 | 0,54 | 88,5 | |
| 40 GCS | 321 | 30 609 | 2 800 | 120 | 311 | 64 | 146 | 318 | 121 | 210 | 245 | 28,4 | 111 | 145 | 0,91 | 122,5 | |
| 45 GCS | 440 | 42 000 | 2 600 | 120 | 311 | 76 | 165 | 346 | 135 | 235 | 274 | 28,4 | 123 | 166 | 1,04 | 165,6 | |
| 50 GCS | 593 | 56 600 | 2 400 | 146 | 311 | 89 | 178 | 389 | 153 | 254 | 306 | 38,1 | 141 | 183 | 1,77 | 238,1 | |
| 55 GCS | 775 | 74 030 | 2 200 | 146 | 311 | 102 | 197 | 425 | 168 | 279 | 334 | 38,1 | 158 | 204 | 2,22 | 306,2 | |
| 60 GCS | 947 | 90 400 | 2 100 | 146 | 311 | 114 | 222 | 457 | 188 | 305 | 366 | 25,4 | 169 | 229 | 3,18 | 358,3 | |
| 70 GCS | 1 420 | 135 000 | 1 800 | 146 | 311 | 127 | 254 | 527 | 221 | 343 | 425 | 28,4 | 196 | 267 | 4,35 | 562,5 | |

¹⁾ Minimum clearance required for aligning coupling.

Double engagement spacer couplings are designed for pump and compressor applications.

The coupling consists of a standard double engagement coupling and a spacer tube which is available in various lengths.

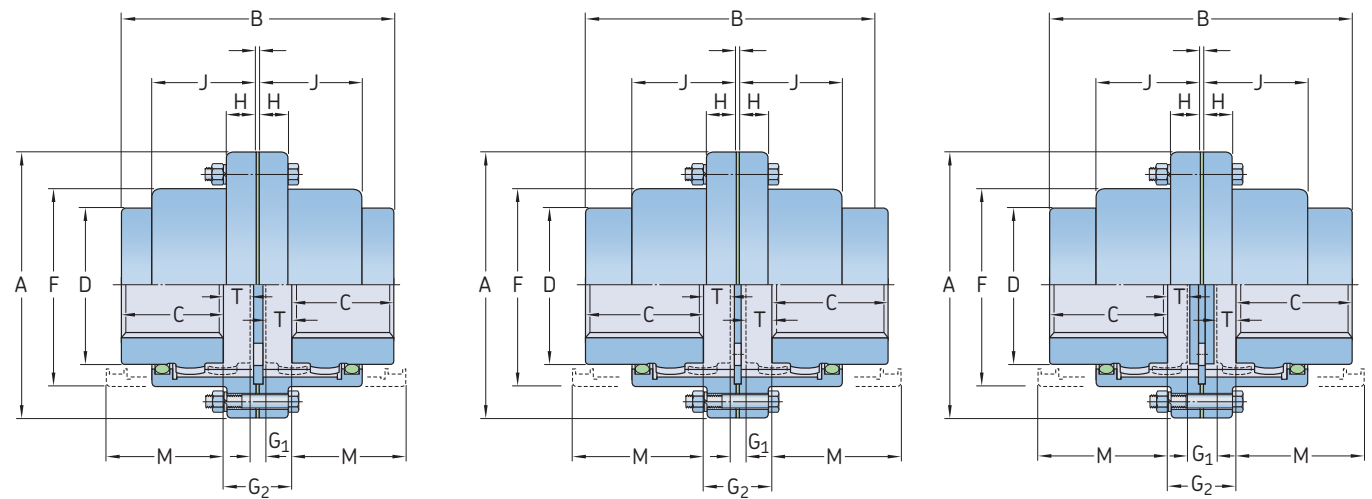
Double engagement
Vertical



| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | Bore diameter | | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | Gap | Lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore |
|---------------|------------------------|-----------------|-------|---------------|------|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----------------|-------|------|-----------|------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| | | | | Max. | Min. | A | B | C | D | F | H | J | M ¹⁾ | Y | DBSE | G Min. | | | |
| – | kW | Nm | r/min | mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | mm | kg | |
| 10 GCV | 11,9 | 1 139 | 8 000 | 13 | 48 | 116 | 89 | 43 | 69 | 84 | 14 | 39 | 51 | 32,5 | 24 | 11 | 0,04 | 5 | |
| 15 GCV | 24,6 | 2 350 | 6 500 | 19 | 60 | 152 | 101 | 49 | 86 | 105 | 19 | 48 | 61 | 38,6 | 24 | 11 | 0,07 | 9 | |
| 20 GCV | 44,7 | 4 270 | 5 600 | 25 | 73 | 178 | 127 | 62 | 105 | 126 | 19 | 59 | 77 | 51,3 | 24 | 11 | 0,12 | 16 | |
| 25 GCV | 78,3 | 7 474 | 5 000 | 32 | 92 | 213 | 159 | 77 | 131 | 155 | 21,8 | 72 | 92 | 65,3 | 26 | 14 | 0,23 | 29 | |
| 30 GCV | 127 | 12 100 | 4 400 | 38 | 105 | 240 | 187 | 91 | 152 | 180 | 21,8 | 84 | 107 | 79,8 | 26 | 14 | 0,36 | 43 | |
| 35 GCV | 194 | 18 500 | 3 900 | 51 | 124 | 279 | 218 | 106 | 178 | 211 | 28,4 | 98 | 130 | 94,0 | 30 | 18 | 0,54 | 68 | |
| 40 GCV | 321 | 30 609 | 3 600 | 64 | 146 | 318 | 248 | 121 | 210 | 245 | 28,4 | 111 | 145 | 105,9 | 35 | 22 | 0,91 | 97 | |
| 45 GCV | 440 | 42 000 | 3 200 | 76 | 165 | 346 | 278 | 135 | 235 | 274 | 28,4 | 123 | 166 | 116,3 | 44 | 25 | 1,04 | 136 | |
| 50 GCV | 593 | 56 600 | 2 900 | 89 | 178 | 389 | 314 | 153 | 254 | 306 | 38,1 | 141 | 183 | 134,6 | 44 | 25 | 1,77 | 190 | |
| 55 GCV | 775 | 74 030 | 2 650 | 102 | 197 | 425 | 344 | 168 | 279 | 334 | 38,1 | 158 | 204 | 149,6 | 44 | 25 | 2,22 | 249 | |
| 60 GCV | 947 | 90 400 | 2 450 | 114 | 222 | 457 | 384 | 188 | 305 | 366 | 25,4 | 169 | 229 | 168,1 | 48 | 29 | 3,18 | 306 | |
| 70 GCV | 1 420 | 135 000 | 2 150 | 127 | 254 | 527 | 452 | 221 | 343 | 425 | 28,4 | 196 | 267 | 194,8 | 61 | 35 | 4,35 | 485 | |

¹⁾ Minimum clearance required for aligning coupling.

Double engagement Slide



Type 1

Type 2

Type 3

| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | Bore diameter | | | Dimensions | | | | | | Lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore |
|---------|------------------------|-----------------|-------|---------------|------|------|------------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| | | | | Max. | Min. | Max. | A | C | D | F | H | J | | |
| – | kW | Nm | r/min | mm | | | | | | | | | kg | |
| 10 GCSL | 11,9 | 1 139 | 5 300 | 13 | 48 | 116 | 43 | 69 | 84 | 14 | 39 | 0,02 | 5 | |
| 15 GCSL | 24,6 | 2 350 | 4 300 | 19 | 60 | 152 | 49 | 86 | 105 | 19 | 48 | 0,04 | 9 | |
| 20 GCSL | 44,7 | 4 270 | 3 700 | 25 | 73 | 178 | 62 | 105 | 126 | 19 | 59 | 0,06 | 16 | |
| 25 GCSL | 78,3 | 7 474 | 3 300 | 32 | 92 | 213 | 77 | 131 | 155 | 21,8 | 72 | 0,11 | 29 | |
| 30 GCSL | 127 | 12 100 | 2 900 | 38 | 105 | 240 | 91 | 152 | 180 | 21,8 | 84 | 0,18 | 43 | |
| 35 GCSL | 194 | 18 500 | 2 600 | 51 | 124 | 279 | 106 | 178 | 211 | 28,4 | 98 | 0,27 | 68 | |
| 40 GCSL | 321 | 30 609 | 2 400 | 64 | 146 | 318 | 121 | 210 | 245 | 28,4 | 111 | 0,45 | 97 | |
| 45 GCSL | 440 | 42 000 | 2 100 | 76 | 165 | 346 | 135 | 235 | 274 | 28,4 | 123 | 0,51 | 136 | |
| 50 GCSL | 593 | 56 600 | 1 900 | 89 | 178 | 389 | 153 | 254 | 306 | 38,1 | 141 | 0,91 | 190 | |
| 55 GCSL | 775 | 74 030 | 1 800 | 102 | 197 | 425 | 168 | 279 | 334 | 38,1 | 158 | 1,13 | 249 | |
| 60 GCSL | 947 | 90 400 | 1 600 | 114 | 222 | 457 | 188 | 305 | 366 | 25,4 | 169 | 1,19 | 306 | |
| 70 GCSL | 1 420 | 135 000 | 1 400 | 127 | 254 | 527 | 221 | 343 | 425 | 28,4 | 196 | 2,18 | 485 | |

| Size | Type 1 | | | | | | Type 2 | | | | | | Type 3 | | | | | |
|---------|--------|-----------------|-------------------|-------|-----------------------|----------------|--------|-----------------|-------------------|-------|-----------------------|----------------|--------|-----------------|-------------------|-------|-----------------------|----------------|
| | B | M ¹⁾ | T Half Max. | Total | Gap G ₁ | G ₂ | B | M ¹⁾ | T Half Max. | Total | Gap G ₁ | G ₂ | B | M ¹⁾ | T Half Max. | Total | Gap G ₁ | G ₂ |
| – | mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 GCSL | 96 | 54 | 13 | 26 | 8 | 10 | 126 | 58 | 16 | 32 | 8 | 40 | 96 | 54 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 10 |
| 15 GCSL | 127 | 60 | 10 | 20 | 8 | 29 | 152 | 69 | 23 | 46 | 8 | 54 | 127 | 60 | 7,5 | 15 | 14 | 29 |
| 20 GCSL | 151 | 77 | 9 | 18 | 8 | 27 | 186 | 84 | 27 | 54 | 8 | 62 | 151 | 77 | 10 | 20 | 7 | 27 |
| 25 GCSL | 188 | 93 | 12 | 24 | 9 | 34 | 231 | 102 | 34 | 68 | 9 | 78 | 188 | 93 | 6 | 12 | 21 | 34 |
| 30 GCSL | 227 | 108 | 18 | 36 | 9 | 45 | 263 | 118 | 36 | 72 | 9 | 81 | 227 | 108 | 11,5 | 23 | 22 | 45 |
| 35 GCSL | 274 | 124 | 25 | 50 | 11 | 61 | 313 | 135 | 45 | 90 | 11 | 102 | 274 | 124 | 14 | 28 | 33 | 61 |
| 40 GCSL | 320 | 138 | 32 | 64 | 15 | 79 | 364 | 155 | 54 | 108 | 15 | 121 | 320 | 138 | 16 | 32 | 47 | 79 |
| 45 GCSL | 355 | 154 | 35 | 70 | 16 | 86 | 406 | 163 | 60 | 120 | 16 | 136 | 355 | 154 | 19 | 38 | 47 | 86 |
| 50 GCSL | 408 | 175 | 42 | 82 | 18 | 102 | 460 | 189 | 68 | 136 | 18 | 153 | 408 | 175 | 20,5 | 41 | 61 | 102 |
| 55 GCSL | 470 | 191 | 58 | 116 | 18 | 134 | 510 | 221 | 78 | 156 | 18 | 174 | 470 | 191 | 21 | 42 | 92 | 134 |
| 60 GCSL | 504 | 212 | 53 | 424 | 21 | 127 | 563 | 227 | 83 | 166 | 21 | 187 | 504 | 212 | 24,5 | 49 | 78 | 127 |
| 70 GCSL | 592 | 245 | 62 | 490 | 26 | 150 | 669 | 235 | 99 | 198 | 26 | 223 | 592 | 245 | 27 | 54 | 96 | 150 |

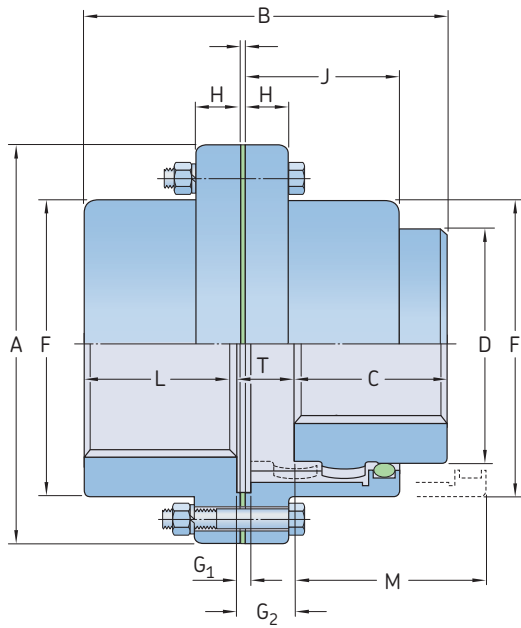
¹⁾ Minimum clearance required for aligning coupling.

Larger sizes available: contact SKF for details.

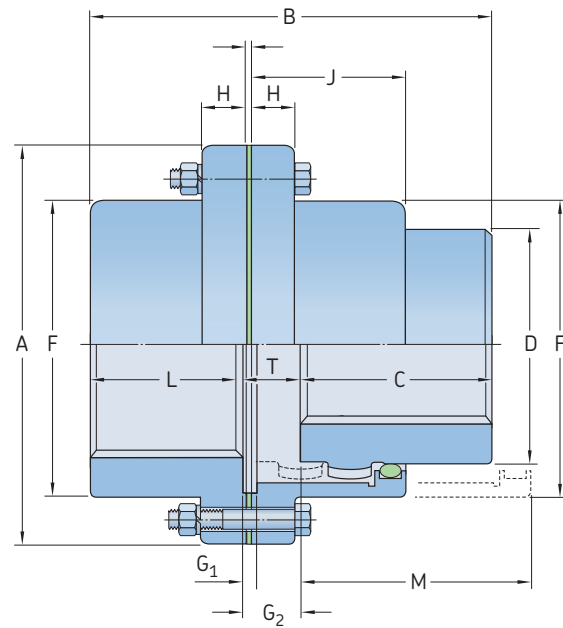
Double engagement slide couplings are designed for horizontal close coupled applications and are designed to accommodate thermal expansion of the shaft and large mechanical vibratory screens.

These couplings are available with 3 different ranges of axial capabilities.

Single engagement
Slide



Type 1



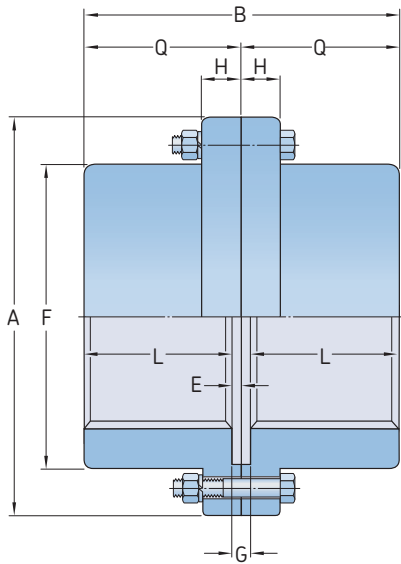
Type 2

| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | Bore diameter | | | Dimensions | | | | | | | Lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore | | |
|----------|------------------------|-----------------|-------|---------------|--------|------|------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|---------------------|---------------------------------|----|--|
| | | | | Flex hub | Se hub | Min. | A | C | D | F | H | J | L | | | | |
| | kW | Nm | r/min | Max. | Max. | Max. | mm | | | | | | | | | kg | |
| 10 GC SL | 11,9 | 1 139 | 5 300 | 48 | 60 | 13 | 116 | 43 | 69 | 84 | 14 | 39 | 40 | 0,01 | 5 | | |
| 15 GC SL | 24,6 | 2 350 | 4 300 | 60 | 75 | 19 | 152 | 49 | 86 | 105 | 19 | 48 | 46 | 0,02 | 9 | | |
| 20 GC SL | 44,7 | 4 270 | 3 700 | 73 | 92 | 25 | 178 | 62 | 105 | 126 | 19 | 59 | 58 | 0,04 | 16 | | |
| 25 GC SL | 78,3 | 7 474 | 3 300 | 92 | 111 | 32 | 213 | 77 | 131 | 155 | 21,8 | 72 | 74 | 0,06 | 29 | | |
| 30 GC SL | 127 | 12 100 | 2 900 | 105 | 130 | 38 | 240 | 91 | 152 | 180 | 21,8 | 84 | 88 | 0,11 | 43 | | |
| 35 GC SL | 194 | 18 500 | 2 600 | 124 | 149 | 51 | 279 | 106 | 178 | 211 | 28,4 | 98 | 102 | 0,18 | 68 | | |
| 40 GC SL | 321 | 30 609 | 2 400 | 146 | 171 | 64 | 318 | 121 | 210 | 245 | 28,4 | 111 | 115 | 0,27 | 97 | | |
| 45 GC SL | 440 | 42 000 | 2 100 | 165 | 194 | 76 | 346 | 135 | 235 | 274 | 28,4 | 123 | 131 | 0,34 | 136 | | |
| 50 GC SL | 593 | 56 600 | 1 900 | 178 | 222 | 89 | 389 | 153 | 254 | 306 | 38,1 | 141 | 147 | 0,54 | 195 | | |
| 55 GC SL | 775 | 74 030 | 1 800 | 197 | 248 | 102 | 425 | 168 | 279 | 334 | 38,1 | 158 | 173 | 0,73 | 263 | | |
| 60 GC SL | 947 | 90 400 | 1 600 | 222 | 267 | 114 | 457 | 188 | 305 | 366 | 25,4 | 169 | 186 | 0,96 | 324 | | |
| 70 GC SL | 1 420 | 135 000 | 1 400 | 254 | 305 | 127 | 527 | 221 | 343 | 425 | 28,4 | 196 | 220 | 1,36 | 510 | | |

| Size | Type 1 | | | | | Type 2 | | | | |
|----------|--------|-----------------|------|-----------------------|----------------|--------|-----------------|-------|-----------------------|----------------|
| | B | M ¹⁾ | T | Gap G ₁ | G ₂ | B | M ¹⁾ | T | Gap G ₁ | G ₂ |
| | Max. | | Max. | | | Max. | | Max. | | |
| | mm | | | | | mm | | | | |
| 10 GC SL | 90 | 54 | 3,6 | 4 | 8 | 105 | 58 | 18,5 | 4 | 23 |
| 15 GC SL | 112 | 60 | 12,7 | 4 | 17 | 125 | 69 | 25,4 | 4 | 30 |
| 20 GC SL | 136 | 77 | 11,7 | 4 | 16 | 154 | 84 | 29,5 | 4 | 34 |
| 25 GC SL | 170 | 93 | 14,5 | 5 | 19 | 192 | 102 | 36,3 | 5 | 41 |
| 30 GC SL | 204 | 108 | 20,1 | 5 | 25 | 222 | 118 | 38,1 | 5 | 43 |
| 35 GC SL | 241 | 124 | 27,2 | 6 | 33 | 262 | 135 | 47,8 | 6 | 53 |
| 40 GC SL | 279 | 138 | 36,3 | 7 | 43 | 300 | 155 | 57,4 | 7 | 65 |
| 45 GC SL | 315 | 154 | 38,9 | 8 | 47 | 338 | 163 | 64 | 8 | 72 |
| 50 GC SL | 356 | 175 | 47 | 9 | 56 | 382 | 189 | 72,6 | 9 | 81 |
| 55 GC SL | 412,5 | 191 | 63 | 9 | 72 | 433 | 221 | 83,1 | 9 | 92 |
| 60 GC SL | 445 | 212 | 59,7 | 10 | 70 | 475 | 227 | 89,4 | 10 | 100 |
| 70 GC SL | 524 | 245 | 70,4 | 13 | 83 | 560 | 235 | 106,7 | 13 | 119 |

¹⁾ Minimum clearance required for aligning coupling.
Larger sizes available: contact SKF for details.
These couplings are available with 2 different ranges of axial capabilities.

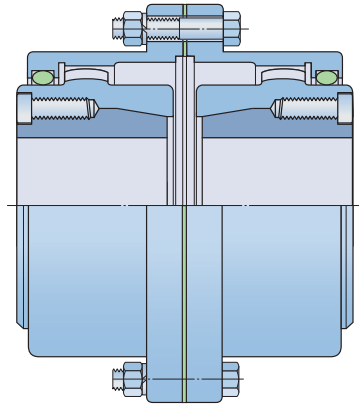
Rigid flanged sleeve



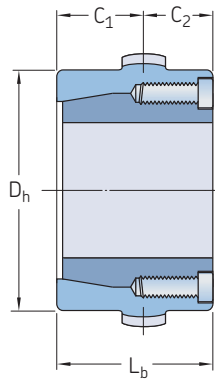
| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | Bore diameter | | | Dimensions | | | | | | | Gap | Coupling weight without bore |
|----------------|------------------------|-----------------|-------|---------------|------|------|------------|-----|-----|------|-------|-----|----|-------|---------------------------------|
| | | | | Max. | Min. | Max. | A | B | E | F | H | L | Q | | |
| – | kW | Nm | r/min | mm | | | | | | | | | | mm | kg |
| 10 GCR | 11,9 | 1 139 | 8 000 | 13 | 60 | 116 | 84,5 | 2,5 | 84 | 14 | 40 | 39 | 5 | 5 | |
| 15 GCR | 24,6 | 2 350 | 6 500 | 19 | 75 | 152 | 97,5 | 2,5 | 105 | 19 | 46 | 48 | 5 | 9 | |
| 20 GCR | 44,7 | 4 270 | 5 600 | 25 | 92 | 178 | 122 | 2,5 | 126 | 19 | 58,5 | 59 | 5 | 16 | |
| 25 GCR | 78,3 | 7 474 | 5 000 | 32 | 111 | 213 | 152,5 | 2,5 | 155 | 21,8 | 73,5 | 72 | 5 | 28 | |
| 30 GCR | 127 | 12 100 | 4 400 | 38 | 130 | 240 | 181 | 2,5 | 180 | 21,8 | 88 | 84 | 5 | 43 | |
| 35 GCR | 194 | 18 500 | 3 900 | 51 | 149 | 279 | 209 | 2,5 | 211 | 28,4 | 102 | 98 | 5 | 68 | |
| 40 GCR | 321 | 30 609 | 3 600 | 64 | 171 | 318 | 239 | 4,1 | 245 | 28,4 | 115 | 111 | 8 | 102 | |
| 45 GCR | 440 | 42 000 | 3 200 | 76 | 194 | 346 | 269 | 4,1 | 274 | 28,4 | 130,5 | 123 | 8 | 140 | |
| 50 GCR | 593 | 56 600 | 2 900 | 89 | 222 | 389 | 305 | 5,1 | 306 | 38,1 | 147,5 | 141 | 10 | 205 | |
| 55 GCR | 775 | 74 030 | 2 650 | 102 | 248 | 425 | 355,5 | 5,1 | 334 | 38,1 | 172,5 | 158 | 10 | 280 | |
| 60 GCR | 947 | 90 400 | 2 450 | 114 | 267 | 457 | 386 | 6,6 | 366 | 25,4 | 186,5 | 169 | 13 | 335 | |
| 70 GCR | 1 420 | 135 000 | 2 150 | 127 | 305 | 527 | 457 | 8,4 | 425 | 28,4 | 220 | 196 | 17 | 536 | |
| 80 GCR | 1 780 | 170 000 | 1 750 | 102 | 343 | 591 | 514 | 8 | 572 | 31,5 | 249 | 243 | 16 | 703 | |
| 90 GCR | 2 360 | 226 000 | 1 550 | 114 | 381 | 660 | 568 | 8 | 641 | 38 | 276 | 265 | 16 | 984 | |
| 100 GCR | 3 250 | 310 000 | 1 450 | 127 | 406 | 711 | 629 | 9,7 | 699 | 44,2 | 305 | 294 | 19 | 1 210 | |
| 110 GCR | 4 320 | 413 000 | 1 330 | 140 | 445 | 775 | 686 | 9,7 | 749 | 50,8 | 333 | 322 | 19 | 1 610 | |
| 120 GCR | 5 810 | 555 000 | 1 200 | 152 | 495 | 838 | 724 | 9,7 | 826 | 53,8 | 353 | 341 | 19 | 2 114 | |

Rigid flanged sleeve couplings are designed for horizontal, close coupled applications. These are excellent high torque couplings to use where there is no need to accommodate misalignment.

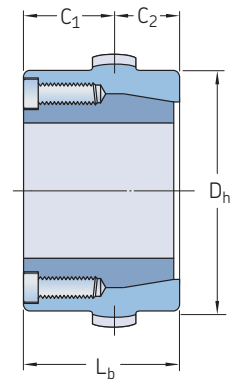
Gear couplings with taper bushing option



Gear coupling mounting
in modified hubs



Type "F" mounting
 $C_1 > C_2$
(standard configuration)



Type "H" mounting
 $C_1 > C_2$
(non-preferred, not
available in all series)

| Size | Taper bushing designation | Bushings torque capacity | Bore diameter range ¹⁾ | | Nominal hub length L _b | Hub diameter D _h |
|---------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------|--|------------------------------------|
| | | | Min. | Max. | | |
| – | – | Nm | mm | | mm | mm |
| 10 GCTB | 1215 | 405 | 13 | 32 | 43 | 69 |
| 15 GCTB | 1615 | 485 | 13 | 42 | 53 | 88 |
| 20 GCTB | 2012 | 810 | 13 | 50 | 62 | 105 |
| 25 GCTB | 2525 | 1 275 | 25 | 65 | 77 | 131 |
| 30 GCTB | 3030 | 2 710 | 24 | 80 | 91 | 152 |
| 35 GCTB | 3535 | 5 060 | 32 | 91 | 107 | 178 |
| 40 GCTB | 4040 | 8 727 | 37 | 103 | 121 | 210 |

¹⁾ The taper bushing combination may be used in full flex-flex or flex-rigid configuration. Check rigid hub dimensions on [page 37](#).

Floating shaft gear couplings

The SKF floating shaft coupling consists of two standard single engagement couplings, two gap discs and a connector shaft.

A floating shaft can eliminate the requirement for additional bearing supports along the spanning shaft because the shaft is supported at the ends by connected equipment through the single engagement couplings.

Flex hubs on floating shafts

Assembly of the flex hubs on the floating shaft allows for easier replacement in case of coupling wear and allows the rigid hubs with their larger bore capacities to be used on the connected equipment shafts. This often allows for smaller coupling sizes in the design. See drawings on [page 44](#).

Rigid hubs on floating shaft

When the rigid hubs are on the floating shaft, shorter shaft spans can be used since no cover drawback is required. Since the flex hubs are on the outboard side, the points of articulation are further apart, thus allowing for greater offset misalignment. See drawings on [page 44](#).

Table 1

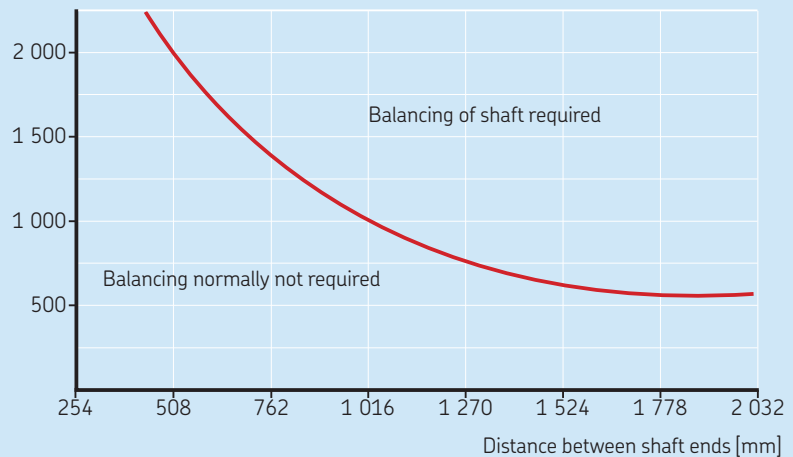
| Floating shaft data | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Size | Assembly rated torque | SB diameter | SD diameter | Maximum DBSE for r/min | | | | | | |
| | | | | 1 750 | 1 430 | 1 170 | 870 | 720 | 580 | < 540 |
| – | Nm | mm | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 10 | 493 | 38 | 40 | 1 371 | 1 524 | 1 676 | 1 955 | 2 159 | 2 387 | 2 463 |
| | 1 139 | 47,5 | 51 | 1 549 | 1 727 | 1 905 | 2 209 | 2 438 | 2 717 | 2 794 |
| 15 | 1 169 | 51 | 54 | 1 600 | 1 778 | 1 955 | 2 286 | 2 514 | 2 794 | 2 870 |
| | 2 350 | 60,3 | 76 | 1 752 | 1 930 | 2 133 | 2 463 | 2 717 | 3 022 | 3 124 |
| 20 | 2 282 | 63,5 | 66,5 | 1 778 | 1 981 | 2 184 | 2 540 | 2 794 | 3 098 | 3 200 |
| | 4 270 | 73 | 95 | 1 905 | 2 108 | 2 336 | 2 717 | 2 971 | 3 327 | 3 429 |
| 25 | 4 463 | 79,5 | 82,5 | 1 981 | 2 209 | 2 438 | 2 819 | 3 098 | 3 454 | 3 556 |
| | 7 474 | 92 | 95 | 2 133 | 2 362 | 2 616 | 3 022 | 3 237 | 3 708 | 3 835 |
| 30 | 8 508 | 98,5 | 101,5 | 2 209 | 2 438 | 2 692 | 3 124 | 3 454 | 3 835 | 3 962 |
| | 12 100 | 105 | 127 | 2 260 | 2 514 | 2 794 | 3 225 | 3 556 | 3 962 | 4 064 |
| 35 | 13 333 | 114 | 120,5 | 2 413 | 2 667 | 2 946 | 3 403 | 3 759 | 4 191 | 4 292 |
| | 18 500 | 124 | 146 | 2 463 | 2 717 | 3 022 | 3 505 | 3 860 | 4 292 | 4 419 |
| 40 | 24 327 | 139,5 | 146 | 2 641 | 2 921 | 3 251 | 3 759 | 4 140 | 4 597 | 4 749 |
| | 30 609 | 146 | 165 | 2 692 | 2 997 | 3 302 | 3 835 | 4 216 | 4 699 | 4 851 |
| 45 | 31 581 | 152,5 | 165 | 2 819 | 3 124 | 3 454 | 3 987 | 4 394 | 4 902 | 5 029 |
| | 42 000 | 171,5 | 203 | 3 124 | 3 454 | 3 810 | 4 445 | 4 876 | 5 435 | 5 588 |
| 50 | 37 886 | 162 | 165 | 2 819 | 3 124 | 3 454 | 3 987 | 4 394 | 4 902 | 5 029 |
| | 56 600 | 187,5 | 203 | 3 124 | 3 454 | 3 810 | 4 445 | 4 876 | 5 435 | 5 588 |
| 55 | 37 886 | 162 | 165 | 2 819 | 3 124 | 3 454 | 3 987 | 4 394 | 4 902 | 5 029 |
| | 74 030 | 200 | 203 | 3 124 | 3 454 | 3 810 | 4 445 | 4 876 | 5 435 | 5 588 |
| 60 | 71 410 | 200 | 203 | 3 124 | 3 454 | 3 810 | 4 445 | 4 876 | 5 435 | 5 588 |
| | 90 404 | 216 | 217,5 | 3 225 | 3 581 | 3 962 | 4 597 | 5 054 | 5 613 | 5 791 |
| 70 | 71 410 | 200 | 203 | 3 124 | 3 454 | 3 810 | 4 445 | 4 876 | 5 435 | 5 588 |
| | 13 5000 | 241,5 | 243 | 3 403 | 3 784 | 4 191 | 4 851 | 5 334 | 5 943 | 6 121 |

Assembly torque ratings are limited by the coupling size, shaft end diameter or both. Interpolate for intermediate speeds. The maximum DBSE is based on 70% of the critical speed.

Diagram 1

Balancing requirements

Operating speed [r/min]

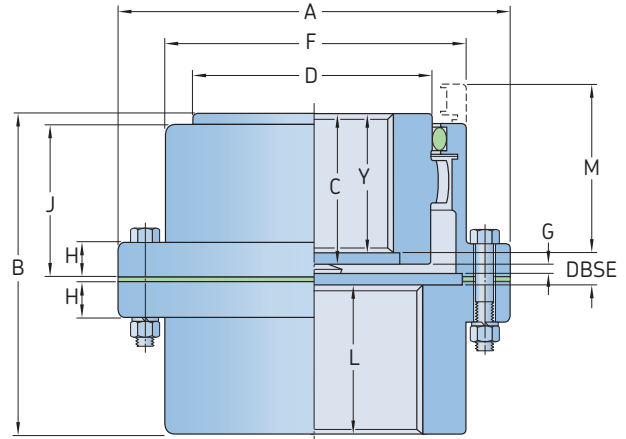
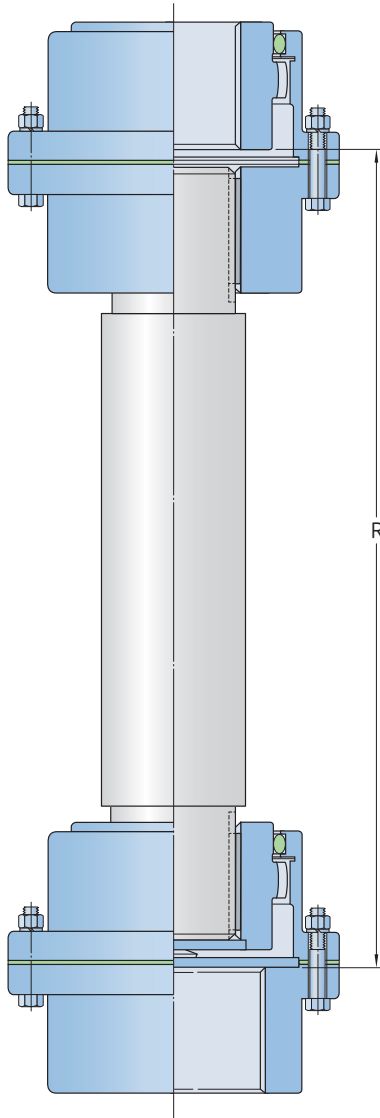


Solid floating shaft selection

Single engagement type GCSE and GCSEV couplings are used with floating shafts in either horizontal or vertical applications. For vertical applications, select a type V coupling for the lower assembly. Select floating shaft couplings as follows:

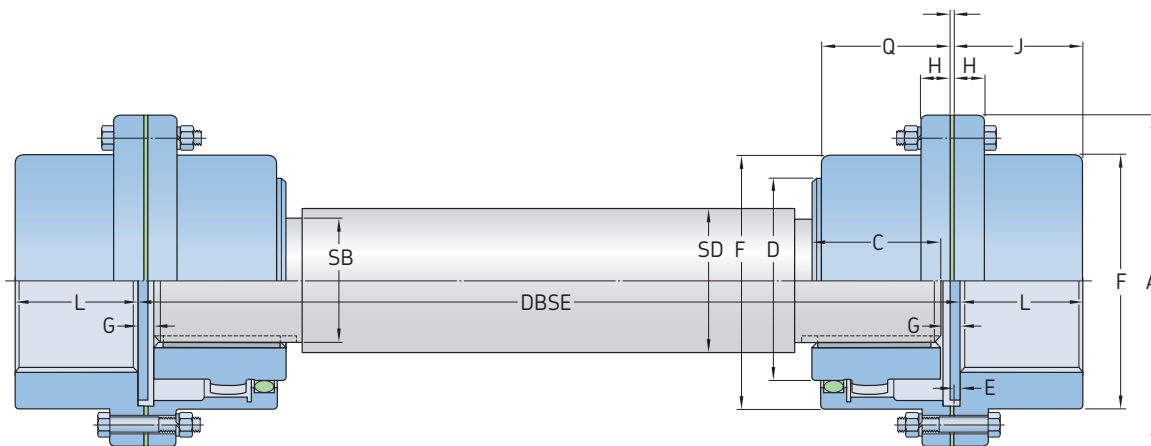
- 1 Use the standard or formula selection methods and see product tables on **page 43** and **44** to select the coupling. Record the system torque from the standard method or the selection torque from formula method.
- 2 Select the shaft diameter from product tables on **pages 43** and **44** that has an assembly torque rating equal to or greater than the system or the selection torque determined in the coupling selection.
- 3 Check the maximum “DBSE” for the shaft diameter you selected and the running speed for the shaft length required from product tables on **page 43** and **44**. Refer to the graph in **diagram 1** on **page 41** to determine if the shaft requires balancing.
- 4 If the application shaft length exceeds the maximum “DBSE” listed, select the next larger shaft diameter or the next larger size coupling.

Single engagement
Vertical and floating shaft

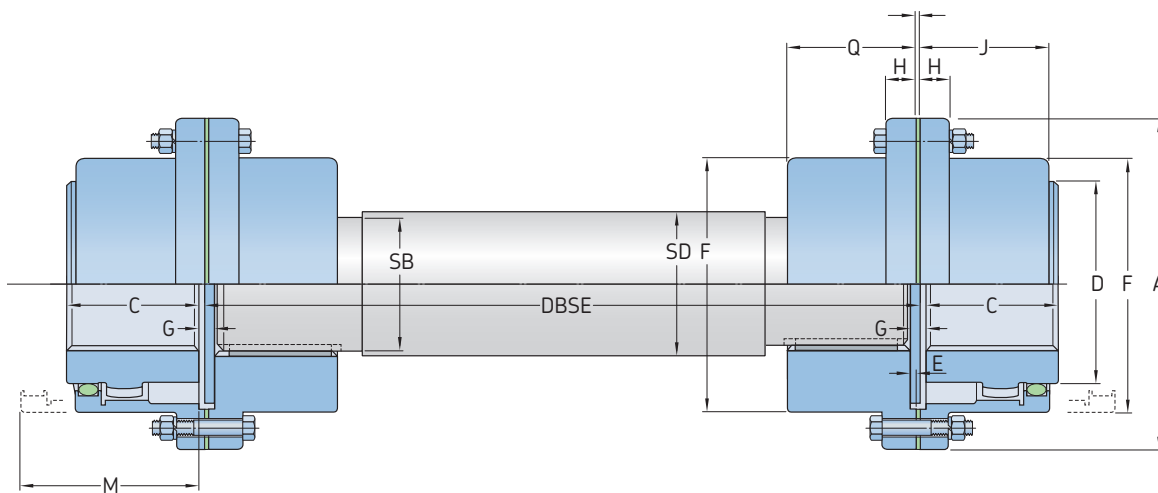


| Size | Power per 100 r/min | Rated torque | Speed | Bore diameter | | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | | | | Gap | Lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore | | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------------|--------------|-------|---------------|--------|------|------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|----|------|------------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | Flex | Se hub | hub | A | B | C | D | F | H | J | L | M | R | Y | DBSE | G | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Max. | Max. | Max. | Min. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| – | kW | Nm | r/min | mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | kg | | | | | | | | |
| 10 GCV | 11,9 | 1 139 | 7 000 | 48 | 60 | 13 | 116 | 87 | 43 | 69 | 84 | 14 | 39 | 40 | 51 | 132 | 32,5 | 14,7 | 4 | 0,02 | 4,5 | | | | | | | |
| 15 GCV | 24,6 | 2 350 | 5 500 | 60 | 75 | 19 | 152 | 99 | 49 | 86 | 105 | 19 | 48 | 46 | 61 | 152 | 38,6 | 14,7 | 4 | 0,04 | 9,1 | | | | | | | |
| 20 GCV | 44,7 | 4 270 | 4 600 | 73 | 92 | 25 | 178 | 124 | 62 | 105 | 126 | 19 | 59 | 58 | 77 | 183 | 51,3 | 14,7 | 4 | 0,07 | 15,9 | | | | | | | |
| 25 GCV | 78,3 | 7 474 | 4 000 | 92 | 111 | 32 | 213 | 156 | 77 | 131 | 155 | 21,8 | 72 | 74 | 92 | 218 | 65,3 | 16,3 | 5 | 0,12 | 27,2 | | | | | | | |
| 30 GCV | 127 | 12 100 | 3 600 | 105 | 130 | 38 | 240 | 184 | 91 | 152 | 180 | 21,8 | 84 | 88 | 107 | 248 | 79,8 | 16,3 | 5 | 0,18 | 43,1 | | | | | | | |
| 35 GCV | 194 | 18 500 | 3 100 | 124 | 149 | 51 | 279 | 213,5 | 106 | 178 | 211 | 28,4 | 98 | 102 | 130 | 298 | 94,0 | 18,0 | 6 | 0,27 | 61,2 | | | | | | | |
| 40 GCV | 321 | 30 609 | 2 800 | 146 | 171 | 64 | 318 | 243 | 121 | 210 | 245 | 28,4 | 111 | 115 | 145 | 340 | 105,9 | 22,0 | 7 | 0,47 | 99,8 | | | | | | | |
| 45 GCV | 440 | 42 000 | 2 600 | 165 | 194 | 76 | 346 | 274 | 135 | 235 | 274 | 28,4 | 123 | 131 | 166 | 388 | 116,3 | 26,7 | 8 | 0,57 | 136,1 | | | | | | | |
| 50 GCV | 593 | 56 600 | 2 400 | 178 | 222 | 89 | 389 | 309 | 153 | 254 | 306 | 38,1 | 141 | 147 | 183 | 424 | 134,6 | 27,7 | 9 | 0,91 | 195,0 | | | | | | | |
| 55 GCV | 775 | 74 030 | 2 200 | 197 | 248 | 102 | 425 | 350 | 168 | 279 | 334 | 38,1 | 158 | 173 | 204 | 464 | 149,6 | 27,7 | 9 | 1,13 | 263,1 | | | | | | | |
| 60 GCV | 947 | 90 400 | 2 100 | 222 | 267 | 114 | 457 | 384 | 188 | 305 | 366 | 25,4 | 169 | 186 | 229 | 522 | 168,1 | 30,9 | 10 | 1,70 | 324,3 | | | | | | | |
| 70 GCV | 1 420 | 135 000 | 1 800 | 254 | 305 | 127 | 527 | 454 | 221 | 343 | 425 | 28,4 | 196 | 220 | 267 | 615 | 194,8 | 39,1 | 13 | 2,27 | 508 | | | | | | | |

Single engagement
Floating shaft



Flex hubs on floating shaft (RFFR)



Rigid hubs on floating shaft (FRRF)

| Size | DBSE | | Bore diameter | | | Dimensions | | | | | | | | Gap | Minimum lubricant weight | Coupling weight without bore | | |
|---------|----------|-----------|---------------|-----------|------|------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------------------|------------------------------|----|--|
| | Flex hub | Rigid hub | Flex hub | Rigid hub | Min. | A | C | D | F | H | J | L | M | | | | | |
| | Min. | Min. | Max. | Max. | Min. | | | | | | | | | G | | | | |
| | mm | | mm | | | - | | | | | | | | | | | kg | |
| 10 GCFS | 133 | 92 | 48 | 60 | 13 | 116 | 43 | 69 | 84 | 14 | 39 | 40 | 51 | 4 | 0,02 | 4,5 | | |
| 15 GCFS | 159 | 105 | 60 | 75 | 19 | 152 | 49 | 86 | 105 | 19 | 48 | 46 | 61 | 4 | 0,04 | 9,1 | | |
| 20 GCFS | 197 | 129 | 73 | 92 | 25 | 178 | 62 | 105 | 126 | 19 | 59 | 58 | 77 | 4 | 0,07 | 15,9 | | |
| 25 GCFS | 241 | 162 | 92 | 111 | 32 | 213 | 77 | 131 | 155 | 21,8 | 72 | 74 | 92 | 5 | 0,12 | 27,2 | | |
| 30 GCFS | 279 | 189 | 105 | 130 | 38 | 240 | 91 | 152 | 180 | 21,8 | 84 | 88 | 107 | 5 | 0,18 | 43,1 | | |
| 35 GCFS | 324 | 219 | 124 | 149 | 51 | 279 | 106 | 178 | 211 | 28,4 | 98 | 102 | 130 | 6 | 0,27 | 61,2 | | |
| 40 GCFS | 419 | 248 | 146 | 171 | 64 | 318 | 121 | 210 | 245 | 28,4 | 111 | 115 | 145 | 7 | 0,47 | 99,8 | | |
| 45 GCFS | 508 | 281 | 165 | 194 | 76 | 346 | 135 | 235 | 274 | 28,4 | 123 | 131 | 166 | 8 | 0,57 | 136,1 | | |
| 50 GCFS | 533 | 316 | 178 | 222 | 89 | 389 | 153 | 254 | 306 | 38,1 | 141 | 147 | 183 | 9 | 0,91 | 195,0 | | |
| 55 GCFS | 572 | 367 | 197 | 248 | 102 | 425 | 168 | 279 | 334 | 38,1 | 158 | 173 | 204 | 9 | 1,13 | 263,1 | | |
| 60 GCFS | 597 | 397 | 222 | 267 | 114 | 457 | 188 | 305 | 366 | 25,4 | 169 | 186 | 229 | 10 | 1,70 | 324,3 | | |
| 70 GCFS | 673 | 470 | 254 | 305 | 127 | 527 | 221 | 343 | 425 | 28,4 | 196 | 220 | 267 | 13 | 2,27 | 508 | | |

SKF Disc Couplings

The SKF disc coupling is the ideal solution in medium to high torque applications that require torsional rigidity, offer some allowance for misalignment, and do not require lubrication. These applications typically have a capacity range up to 178 kNm in a range of configurations including single disc, double disc, and spacer for both horizontal and vertical mounting. Standard shaft capacities are up to 289 mm.

The SKF disc coupling consists of two hubs and a laminated stainless steel disc pack secured by a series of fitted bolts retained by nylon insert lock nut nuts.

For spacer units, the spacer length is held between two disc pack sets.

Single disc units can accommodate angular (α) offset only. Double disc pack units, with a spacer, will allow for angular (α), parallel (δ), or combined offset. Both configurations will also allow for some axial (δ) movement.

The disc pack, or spacer may be removed and re-installed radially, meaning the prime mover and driven machine need not be moved at all.

The all-steel machined components allow for high speed applications to be handled with ease. With two-plane dynamic balancing, higher speeds are often permissible.

Hubs are carried with pilot bores so that boring to requirements is easy. In addition, where zero backlash is required, the use of the SKF FX Keyless Bushing is a simple and economical solution.

The SKF Disc Coupling offers the following benefits:

- Medium to high torque capability
- Cost effective (v torque and size)
- No lubrication required
- No frictional or energy losses
- Quiet operation (no meshing)
- Zero backlash
- Angular misalignment (α°)
- Parallel offset (β) with spacer / double disc pack configuration only
- High speed capability (may require dynamic balancing over 50 m/s)
- Limited end-float / axial movement (δ)

- Temperature-tolerant (generally up to 250 °C)
- Low inertia / mass MK^2 (when compared with other metallic-type couplings)
- Various hub designs, including short or inverted hub
- Standard spacer lengths to ANSI and ISO standards generally available
- Available with longer tubular spacers (steel or composite in some instances)
- Ease of mounting / alignment and maintenance

Coupling types

The SKF Disc Coupling is available in 2 basic configurations:

- Single disc
- Double disc
 - Short spacer
 - Standard spacer
 - Custom spacer
 - Floating horizontal
 - Floating vertical

Selection

Standard selection method

This selection method can be used for most motor, turbine or engine-driven applications, with appropriate service and duty factors.

The following information is required to select an appropriate SKF Disc Coupling:

- Power (kW)
- Speed (r/min)
- Torque (Nm)
- Type of driven equipment
- Application and duty cycle
- Shaft diameters (or at least the maximum bore)
- Shaft gap (DBSE)
- Space limitations (if any)
- Other ambient conditions, such as
 - temperature
 - adverse environment

Where applications involve reversing or braking torque, please contact your local SKF technical expert for assessment.

- 1 Determine the torque of the system, using Formulae 1.1

$$M_T = \frac{\text{kW} \times 9\,550}{\text{r/min}}$$

where

M_T Torque (moment) [Nm]

kW Motor or demand power (kW)

r/min Revolutions per minute [min^{-1}]

- 2 From the service factor tables (\rightarrow page 89), select a suitable service factor (F_S) for the application.
- 3 Determine the minimum torque requirement (M_C) for the coupling by multiplying the torque determined in (1), by the service factor selected in (2):

$$M_C = M_T \times F_S$$

The coupling must have a torque capacity equal to or greater than this resultant M_C figure.

- 4 Check the bore size capacity for both shafts. If the bore size is too small, a larger coupling may be required to accommodate the shafts.
- 5 Check to make sure other parameters such as maximum permissible speed and any dimensional limitations are all met.

Standard selection example

Select a coupling to connect a 30 kW, 1 440 r/min electric motor to a cooling tower fan (force draft). The motor shaft is 48 mm, and the pump shaft 55 mm. A spacer type is required of approx. 4" (101,6 mm) for ease of maintenance. Maximum temperature is 60 degrees, with other

space limitations. Operation is 10–12 hours a day.

- 1 Determine the torque of the system:

$$M_T = \frac{30 \times 9\,550}{1\,440} = 199 \text{ Nm}$$

- 2 Determine the service factor from **page 89**.

For the type of application the F_S is 2.

- 3 The minimum required coupling capacity rating (M_C) is $2,0 \times 199 = 398 \text{ Nm}$. The coupling capacity must be equal to or greater than this figure.

- 4 From the tables on **page 52**, a type PHE W4D-030 is selected.

Torque capacity 774 Nm
 Max. shaft Dia 58 mm
 Spacer (standard) 102 mm
 Maximum r/min 7 300 r/min

- 5 Selection summary:
 Type PHE W4D-030X102MMX48X55
 Complete with 102 mm spacer (standard) and hubs bored to 48 mm (H7) and 55 mm (H7) respectively.

Note: If no tolerances are given, the standard SKF bore diameter tolerances given in **table 4** (→ **page 85**) will be used.

Unless stated otherwise, all bores come with standard (ISO Metric, or BS INCH) keyways. In some instances a shallow key may be necessary (Metric DIN 6885/3).

Table 1

| Disc coupling series designation ¹⁾ | | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Type | Description | 4 Bolt | 6 Bolt | 8 Bolt |
| Single disc | Standard | W4 | – | – |
| Double | Short spacer | W4SD | – | – |
| | Standard spacer Custom spacer | W4D W4F | W6D W6F | W8D W8F |
| Floating | Horizontal | W4FH | W6FH | W8FH |
| | Vertical | W4FVD | W6FVD | W8FVD |

¹⁾ The series designations shown above (columns 3, 4 and 5) should be used when a complete coupling (rather than components) is being designated, such as the example shown in **5**, *Selection summary*.

Engineering data

For additional useful information on disc couplings, such as characteristics and applications of disc couplings. Please, refer to the following tables.

Order data

A disc coupling exists at least of 2 hubs and 1 disc pack and bolt kit. The number of required disc pack and bolt kits depend on coupling type. Vertical kits and vertical spacer kits might also be needed. For details refer to **table 4**.

Table 2

Maximum shaft diameter and projection distance (S in fig. 1, page 52) for all series

| Size | | 00 | 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 |
|-----------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| – | | mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| W4 | Element bore | – | – | – | – | – | 25 | 30 | 32 | 40 | 45 | 51 | 69 | 76 | 89 | 101 | 108 | – | – |
| | G | – | – | – | – | – | 5,8 | 7,1 | 8,4 | 11 | 11,2 | 12,5 | 16 | 17 | 22,8 | 24 | 26 | – | – |
| | S | – | – | – | – | – | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 6 | – | – |
| W6 | Element bore | 60 | 69 | 78 | 83 | 98 | 142 | 142 | 163 | 184 | 200 | 216 | 231 | 253 | 280 | 307 | 322 | 338 | 354 |
| | G | 10,3 | 11,0 | 12,0 | 14,0 | 17,0 | 17,5 | 19,0 | 19,0 | 22,5 | 28,0 | 31,0 | 31,0 | 34,0 | 35,5 | 37,0 | 37,5 | 37,5 | 37,5 |
| | S | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| W8 | Element bore | – | 124 | – | 143 | – | 155 | 155 | 178 | 201 | 218 | 235 | 252 | 275 | 304 | 343 | 350 | 368 | 384 |
| | G | – | 12,2 | – | 13,7 | – | 17,5 | 19,0 | 19,0 | 21,5 | 24,0 | 29,5 | 29,5 | 31,0 | 32,0 | 32,5 | 34,0 | 34,5 | 35,5 |
| | S | – | 2 | – | 2 | – | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 3 | 6 |

Table 3

Recommended total indicator readout (TIR) reading for all series

| Size | | 00 | 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 |
|-----------|---------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| – | | mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| W4 | Gauge reading (TIR) | – | – | – | – | – | 0,12 | 0,15 | 0,16 | 0,2 | 0,22 | 0,25 | 0,29 | 0,34 | 0,37 | 0,43 | 0,48 | – | – |
| | W6 | 0,21 | 0,24 | 0,28 | 0,32 | 0,37 | 0,48 | 0,48 | 0,53 | 0,6 | 0,65 | 0,71 | 0,77 | 0,81 | 0,88 | 0,96 | 1,02 | 1,09 | 1,13 |
| W8 | – | 0,37 | – | 0,43 | – | 0,48 | 0,48 | 0,53 | 0,6 | 0,65 | 0,71 | 0,77 | 0,81 | 0,88 | 0,96 | 1,02 | 1,09 | 1,13 | – |

Table 4

Order data

| Coupling type | Hubs | | | Disc pack | | Bolt kit | Vertical kit | | Spacer / Vertical kit (VKIT) | | | |
|---|-----------------|------|-----------------------------|-----------|----------------|----------|--------------|-----|------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|
| | Solid bore | Qty | Bored to size ¹⁾ | Qty | Qty | Qty | Qty | Qty | (... = DBSE dimension) | Qty | | |
| Single-flex (W4) | PHE W4-15HUBRSB | 2 or | PHE W4-15HUB...MM | 2 | PHE W4-15DPACK | 1 | PHE W4-15KIT | 1 | – | – | | |
| Double-flex (W4), with spacer | PHE W4-15HUBRSB | 2 or | PHE W4-15HUB...MM | 2 | PHE W4-15DPACK | 2 | PHE W4-15KIT | 2 | – | PHE W4-15X...MM | 1 | |
| Double-flex floating | PHE W6-35HUBRSB | 2 or | PHE W6-35HUB...MM | 2 | PHE W6-35DPACK | 2 | PHE W6-35KIT | 2 | – | PHE W6-35FSX...MM | 1 | |
| Double-flex semi-floating | PHE W6-35HUBRSB | 2 or | PHE W6-35HUB...MM | 2 | PHE W6-35DPACK | 1 | PHE W6-35KIT | 1 | – | PHE W6-35SFSPX...MM | 1 | |
| Single-flex (vertical) | PHE W4-15HUBRSB | 2 or | PHE W4-15HUB...MM | 2 | PHE W4-15DPACK | 1 | PHE W4-15KIT | 1 | PHE W4-15VKIT | 1 | – | |
| Double-flex (vertical) with spacer | PHE W6-35HUBRSB | 2 or | PHE W6-35HUB...MM | 2 | PHE W6-35DPACK | 2 | PHE W6-35KIT | 2 | PHE W6-35VKIT | 1 | PHE W6-35X...MM | 1 |
| Double-flex floating (vertical) | PHE W6-35HUBRSB | 2 or | PHE W6-35HUB...MM | 2 | PHE W6-35DPACK | 2 | PHE W6-35KIT | 2 | PHE W6-35VKIT | 1 | PHE W6-35FSX...MM | 1 |

The complete coupling designation consists of the series, size and bore details. If bore is not specified, solid bore (RSB) is supplied, for example: PHE W6D-35x50MMx50MM or PHE W6D-45x350MMx50x50MM, where 350 mm is the required DBSE.

Unless specified, bore tolerance will be H7.

Option of taper bushing in the hub (mounting type F) is available on request. Note that coupling capacity may be reduced due to the taper bushing capacity. FX Keyless bushings are also an option in some cases. Please, refer to SKF for details on both options.

¹⁾ For bored to size designations, add bore size. For example: PHE W4D-45X50MMX45MM.

Disc laminate swagging

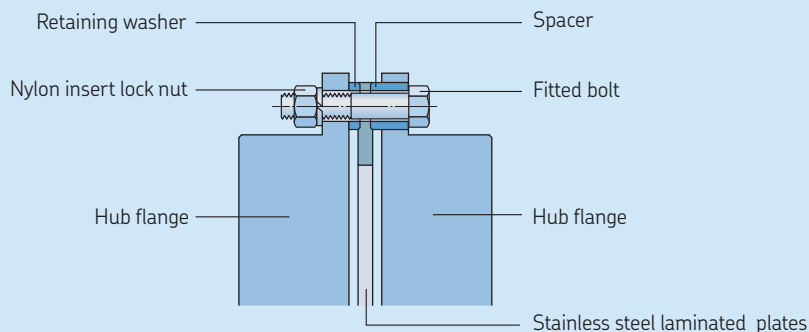


Table 6

Standard disc configuration

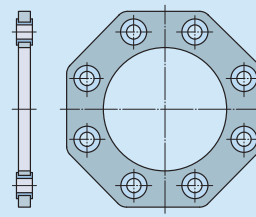
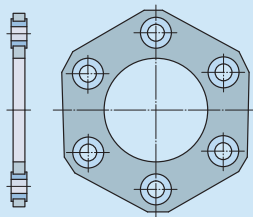
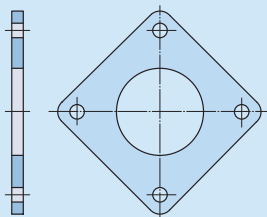
Type

W4 Series – 4 Bolt

W6 Series – 6 Bolt

W8 Series – 8 Bolt

Style



Characteristics

- Zero backlash
- Laminated stainless steel (grade 304; DIN X5CrNi189)
- Flat laminates, with washers
- Fitted bolts with nylon insert lock nut nuts
- Alternate (axial) bolt mountings for ease of installation and balance
- Maximum angular misalignment (α): 1°
- Maximum torque: 6 370 Nm
- Lowest reaction forces

Typical applications

- General industrial applications
- Maximum angular misalignment
- Servo motor and stepper drives
- Positioning / indexing
- Constant loads
- Lower torque applications, with uniform or smooth characteristics load characteristics
- Compact design

- Zero backlash
- Laminated stainless steel (grade 304; DIN X5CrNi189)
- Double joint (disc) design
- Fitted bolts with nylon insert lock nut nuts
- Alternate (axial) bolt mountings for ease of installation and balance
- Swagged laminate holes
- Maximum angular misalignment (α): $0,7^\circ$
- Maximum torque: 128 kNm

- General industrial applications
- Maximum angular misalignment
- Reversing and reciprocating loads
- Medium shock
- Medium torque applications
- Higher speeds with two-plane (dynamic) balancing
- More compact option offered for similar loadings, than the W4 (subject to shaft capacity)
- Lower alignment capability than W4 series

- Zero backlash
- Laminated stainless steel (grade 304; DIN X5CrNi189)
- Double joint (disc) design
- Fitted bolts with nylon insert lock nut nuts
- Alternate (axial) bolt mountings for ease of installation and balance
- Swagged laminate holes
- Maximum angular misalignment (α): $0,5^\circ$
- Maximum torque: 178 kNm

- High torque, lower speed applications
- Heavier shock loadings
- Engine drive applications
- Heaving reversing loads
- Lowest misalignment capacity compared with W4 and W6

Installation

1 Clean all metal components. Remove burrs from flange bores and ensure keyways are clean.

2 Shaft projection length

When the distance between the ends of the shaft is less than "G", adjust the flange placement on the shaft to recommended dimension "G". This can be done by projecting the shaft (→ **fig. 1**).

If shaft projection into the element zone is required, please refer to **table 2** on **page 47** for maximum diameter for each size element.

The maximum projection for shafts larger than the stated allowance is listed in **table 2** on **page 47**, dimension "S". The projections ensure that the shaft does not interfere with the disc element.

3 Alignment

Using the dial gauge, check the coupling installation alignment for accuracy, both angular (α) and parallel offset (Δ).

A Checking for angular misalignment. (→ **fig. 2**).

To conduct an angular misalignment check, fix the dial gauge on one hub and rotate the hub to find the minimum reading. Then set the gauge to zero.

Take extra care to measure the deflection away from the through holes, as they may be slightly distorted from machine work. Check deflection at the smoothest unbroken area. Refer to **table 3** for deflection of 0,1 degree.

B Checking for parallel misalignment.

Check parallel alignment by using a dial gauge (→ **fig. 3**).

An accuracy reading should be taken as the shaft is rotated. Any parallel misalignment will produce an equivalent angle in floating shaft couplings, or where there is a large distance between shafts.

Note: Misalignment of 2 mm parallel per 1 000 mm distance between flanges results in 1 degree angular misalignment.

4 Coupling assembly

As shown in the exploded view diagram (→ **fig. 4**), the coupling is assembled completely from supplied parts. It is important to take extra care when fitting the bolts, as forcing them through may damage the thick washer and result in protrusion.

Fasten all the nylon insert lock nut nuts to the required torque, as shown in the relevant disc coupling ratings tables.

The correct torque will ensure that the coupling operates smoothly. Alternate the projection of bolt heads and nuts for the best possible transmission and balance.

5 Running of the couplings

To ensure longest possible service life, the coupling should be rechecked for both angular (α) and parallel (Δ) misalignment, one to two hours after initial start-up.

At the same time, it is also necessary to check and re-tighten the bolts to the tightening torque shown in the relevant dimension tables. The nylon insert lock nut nuts can be re-fastened up to 10 times, after which, replacement is recommended.

The bolts supplied with the coupling are special machined fitted bolts, with tolerances to ensure the best possible fit.

Note: Do not replace with standard commercial bolts, as looseness and imbalance may occur.

Any damage to the stainless disc element pack requires immediate replacement.

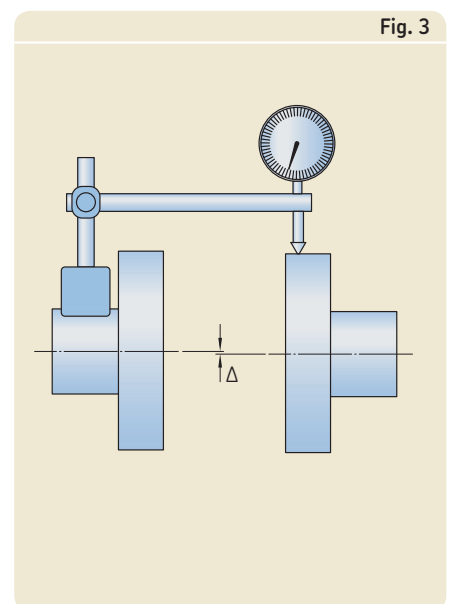
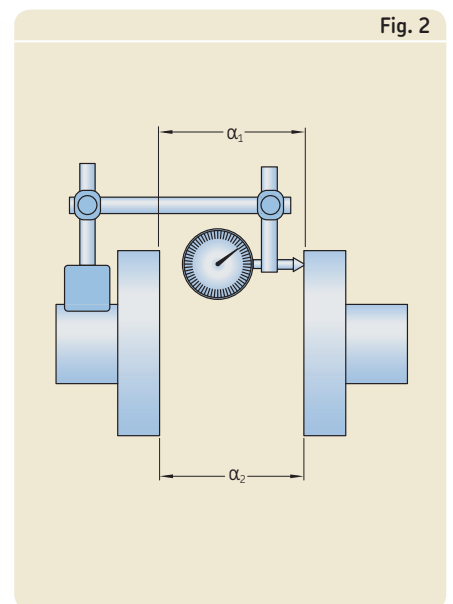
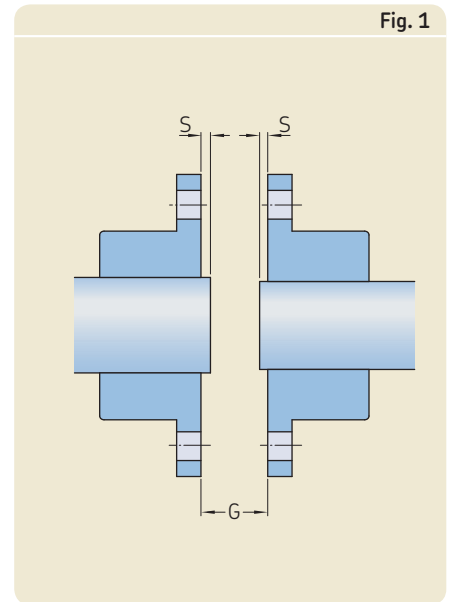


Fig. 4a

Diagram of components (exploded view) – 4 bolt couplings

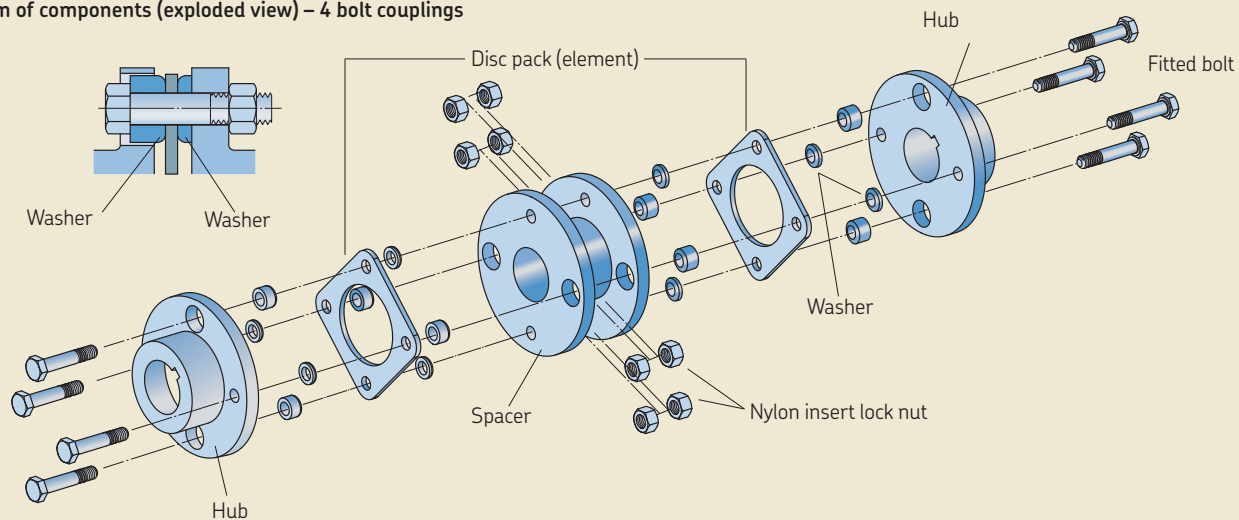
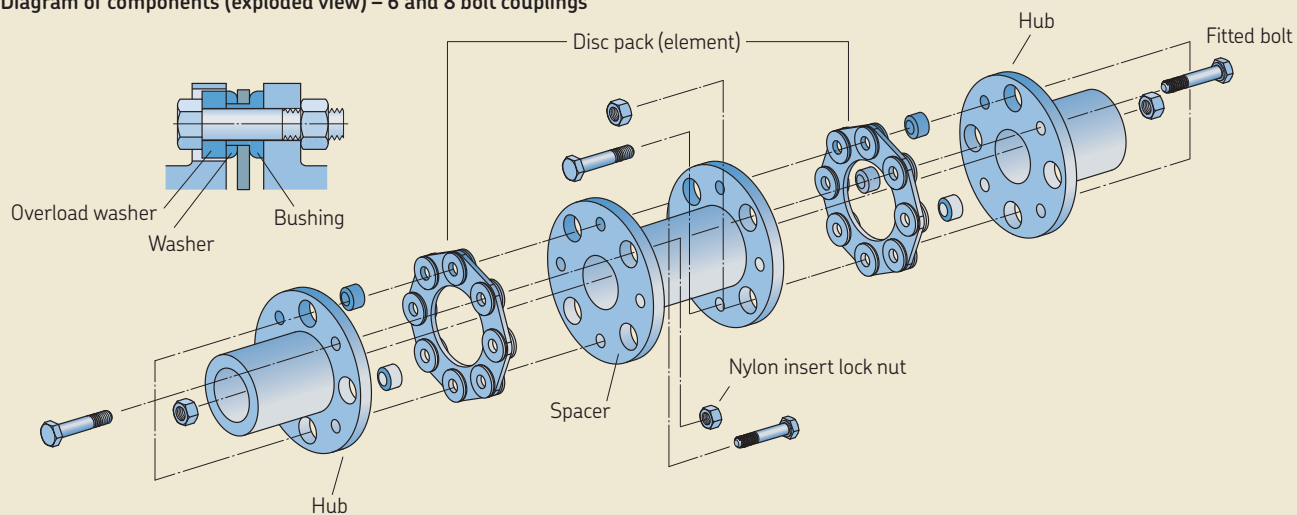
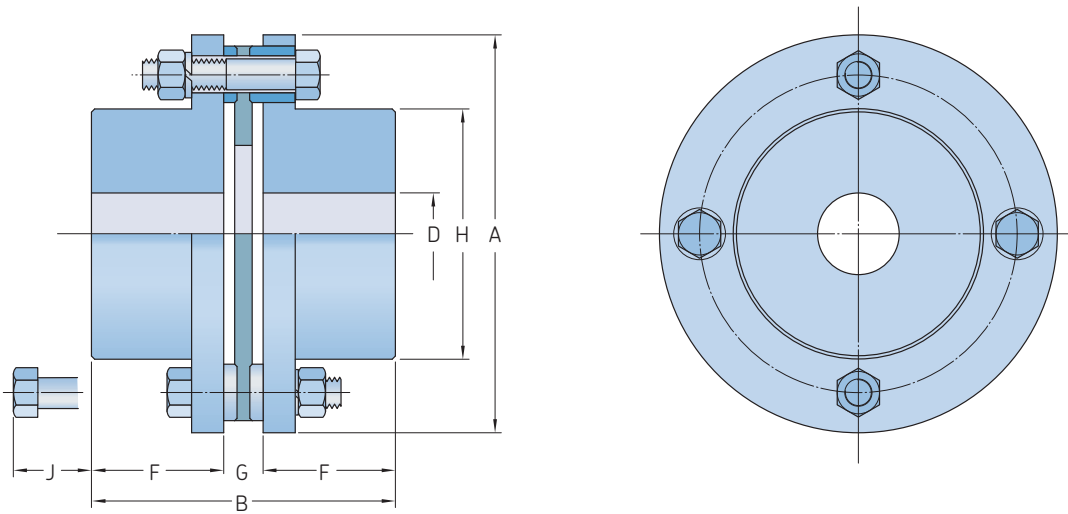


Fig. 4b

Diagram of components (exploded view) – 6 and 8 bolt couplings



W4 – 4 Bolt single



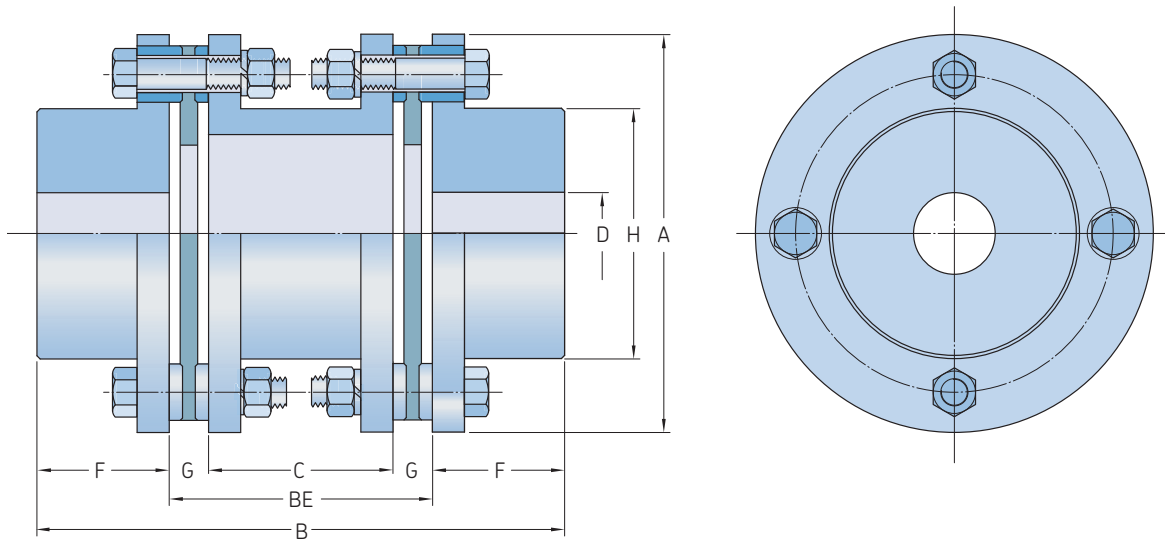
| Size | Rated torque ¹⁾ Speed ¹⁾ | | Bore diameter | | Dimensions | | | | | | Tightening torque | Coupling weight without bore and min. DBSE | |
|------|--|--------|---------------|------|------------|-------|-----|------|-----|----|-------------------|--|---|
| | Nm | r/min | D Min. | Max. | A | B | F | G | H | J | | | |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 05 | 34,3 | 10 000 | 8 | 23 | 67 | 55,8 | 25 | 5,8 | 33 | 16 | 9 | 0,6 | |
| 10 | 90 | 10 000 | 10 | 32 | 81 | 57,1 | 25 | 7,1 | 46 | 16 | 9 | 1,1 | |
| 15 | 176 | 10 000 | 10 | 35 | 93 | 66,4 | 29 | 8,4 | 51 | 24 | 22 | 1,7 | |
| 20 | 245 | 10 000 | 10 | 42 | 104 | 79 | 34 | 11 | 61 | 30 | 22 | 2,5 | |
| 25 | 421 | 8 300 | 16 | 50 | 126 | 93,2 | 41 | 11,2 | 71 | 27 | 41 | 4,3 | |
| 30 | 774 | 7 300 | 16 | 58 | 143 | 108,5 | 48 | 12,5 | 84 | 28 | 72 | 6,9 | |
| 35 | 1 274 | 6 200 | 25 | 74 | 168 | 130 | 57 | 16 | 106 | 26 | 72 | 11,3 | |
| 40 | 2 058 | 5 400 | 25 | 83 | 194 | 145 | 64 | 17 | 118 | 30 | 160 | 16,7 | |
| 45 | 3 332 | 4 900 | 45 | 95 | 214 | 174,8 | 76 | 22,8 | 137 | 34 | 160 | 22,7 | |
| 50 | 4 900 | 4 200 | 50 | 109 | 246 | 202 | 89 | 24 | 156 | 26 | 220 | 35,4 | |
| 55 | 6 370 | 3 800 | 50 | 118 | 276 | 230 | 102 | 26 | 169 | 42 | 570 | 52 | |

¹⁾ If higher speed required, contact SKF

²⁾ For dimension C in type 4F, this varies depending on spacer length

³⁾ For coupling weight in type 4F, this varies depending on spacer length

W4 – 4 Bolt double



| Size | Rated torque | Speed ¹⁾ | Bore diameter | | Dimensions | | | | | | | Tightening torque | Coupling weight without bore and min. DBSE | |
|------|--------------|---------------------|---------------|------|------------|-------|-----------------------|------|-----------------|------|-----|-------------------|--|------|
| | | | D Min. | Max. | A | B | BE ⁴⁾ Min. | Max. | C ²⁾ | F | G | | | H |
| – | Nm | r/min | mm | | – | | | | | | | Nm | kg | |
| 05 | 33,3 | 10 000 | 8 | 23 | 67 | 86 | 36 | 24 | 25 | 5,8 | 33 | 16 | 9 | 1,1 |
| | 33,3 | 10 000 | 8 | 23 | 67 | 138,9 | 88,9 | 77 | 25 | 5,8 | 33 | 16 | 9 | 1,2 |
| 10 | 90,2 | 10 000 | 10 | 32 | 81 | 89 | 39 | 25 | 25 | 7,1 | 46 | 16 | 9 | 1,7 |
| | 90,2 | 10 000 | 10 | 32 | 81 | 138,9 | 88,9 | 75 | 25 | 7,1 | 46 | 16 | 9 | 1,9 |
| 15 | 176 | 10 000 | 10 | 35 | 93 | 105 | 47 | 30 | 29 | 8,4 | 51 | 24 | 22 | 2,7 |
| | 176 | 10 000 | 10 | 35 | 93 | 159,6 | 101,6 | 85 | 29 | 8,4 | 51 | 24 | 22 | 2,9 |
| 20 | 245 | 10 000 | 10 | 42 | 104 | 121 | 53 | 31 | 34 | 11 | 61 | 30 | 22 | 6,6 |
| | 245 | 10 000 | 10 | 42 | 104 | 195 | 127,0 | 105 | 34 | 11 | 61 | 30 | 22 | 4,1 |
| 25 | 421 | 8 300 | 16 | 50 | 126 | 144 | 62 | 40 | 41 | 11,2 | 71 | 27 | 41 | 6,6 |
| | 421 | 8 300 | 16 | 50 | 126 | 209 | 127,0 | 105 | 41 | 11,2 | 71 | 27 | 41 | 7,1 |
| 30 | 774 | 7 300 | 16 | 58 | 143 | 165 | 69 | 44 | 48 | 12,5 | 84 | 28 | 72 | 10,3 |
| | 774 | 7 300 | 16 | 58 | 143 | 223 | 127,0 | 102 | 48 | 12,5 | 84 | 28 | 72 | 10,8 |
| 35 | 1 274 | 6 200 | 25 | 74 | 168 | 192 | 78 | 46 | 57 | 16 | 106 | 26 | 72 | 15,6 |
| | 1 274 | 6 200 | 25 | 74 | 168 | 241 | 127,0 | 95 | 57 | 16 | 106 | 26 | 72 | 16,3 |
| 40 | 2 058 | 5 400 | 25 | 83 | 194 | 217 | 89 | 55 | 64 | 17 | 118 | 30 | 160 | 24 |
| | 2 058 | 5 400 | 25 | 83 | 194 | 267,7 | 139,7 | 106 | 64 | 17 | 118 | 30 | 160 | 24,7 |
| 45 | 3 332 | 4 900 | 45 | 90 | 214 | 249 | 97 | 51 | 76 | 22,8 | 137 | 34 | 160 | 31,5 |
| | 3 332 | 4 900 | 45 | 90 | 214 | 304,4 | 152,4 | 107 | 76 | 22,8 | 137 | 34 | 160 | 32,5 |
| 50 | 4 900 | 4 200 | 50 | 109 | 246 | 287 | 109 | 61 | 89 | 24 | 156 | 26 | 220 | 48,4 |
| | 4 900 | 4 200 | 50 | 109 | 246 | 355,8 | 177,8 | 130 | 89 | 24 | 156 | 26 | 220 | 50 |
| 55 | 5 880 | 3 800 | 50 | 118 | 276 | 338 | 134 | 82 | 102 | 26 | 169 | 42 | 570 | 73,9 |
| | 5 880 | 3 800 | 50 | 118 | 276 | 381,8 | 177,8 | 126 | 102 | 26 | 169 | 42 | 570 | 75 |

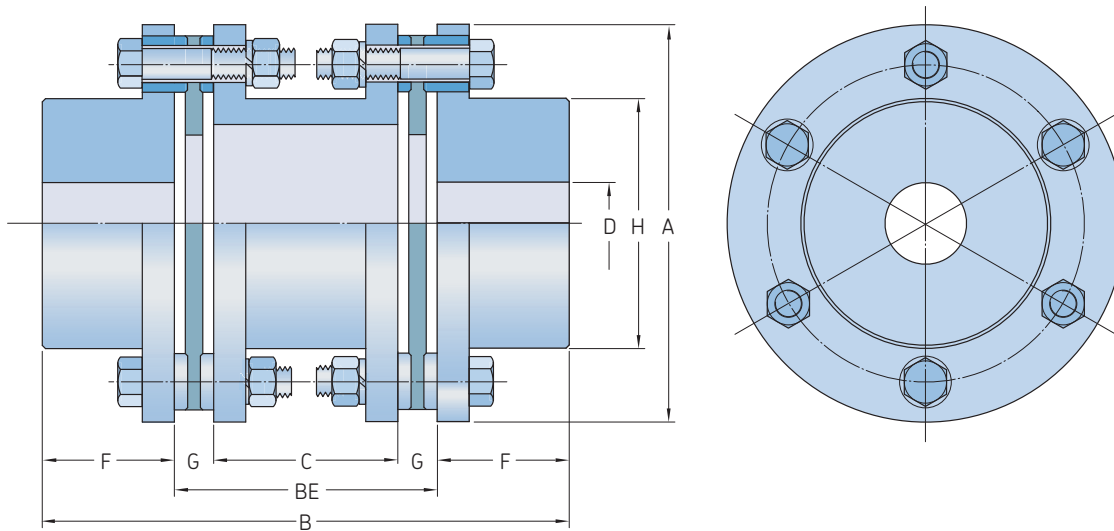
¹⁾ If higher speed required, contact SKF

²⁾ For dimension C in type 4F, this varies depending on spacer length

³⁾ For coupling weight in type 4F, this varies depending on spacer length

⁴⁾ Preferred standard spacer lengths to both ISO and ANSI standards are available.

W6 – 6 Bolt double



| Size | Rated torque Nm | Speed ¹⁾ r/min | Bore diameter | | Dimensions | | | | | | | Tightening torque Nm | Coupling weight without bore and min. DBSE kg | |
|------|--------------------|------------------------------|---------------|------|------------|-----|--------------------------|------|-----------------|------|-----|-------------------------|---|---|
| | | | D Min. | Max. | A | B | BE ⁴⁾ Min. | Max. | C ²⁾ | F | G | | | H |
| – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 00 | 569 | 26 000 | 8 | 51 | 119 | 168 | 60 | 39,4 | 54 | 10,3 | 74 | 22 | 6 | |
| 01 | 922 | 23 000 | 8 | 55 | 137 | 198 | 72 | 50 | 63 | 11,0 | 81 | 41 | 9,1 | |
| 02 | 1 710 | 19 000 | 8 | 67 | 161 | 238 | 90 | 66 | 74 | 12,0 | 97 | 72 | 16,9 | |
| 03 | 3 340 | 17 000 | 8 | 72 | 180 | 269 | 109 | 81 | 80 | 14,0 | 104 | 160 | 21,6 | |
| 04 | 6 210 | 15 000 | 8 | 85 | 212 | 308 | 118 | 84 | 95 | 17,0 | 124 | 220 | 35,1 | |
| 05 | 6 080 | 11 600 | 8 | 111 | 276 | 377 | 153 | 118 | 112 | 17,5 | 161 | 220 | 65,1 | |
| 10 | 8 240 | 11 600 | 10 | 111 | 276 | 377 | 153 | 115 | 112 | 19,0 | 161 | 220 | 66,1 | |
| 15 | 10 700 | 10 300 | 10 | 133 | 308 | 440 | 172 | 134 | 134 | 19,0 | 193 | 440 | 107,8 | |
| 20 | 17 800 | 9 200 | 10 | 152 | 346 | 497 | 191 | 146 | 153 | 22,5 | 218 | 570 | 156,8 | |
| 25 | 26 400 | 8 500 | 16 | 165 | 375 | 553 | 223 | 167 | 165 | 28,0 | 240 | 1 100 | 211,8 | |
| 30 | 33 400 | 7 800 | 16 | 178 | 410 | 610 | 254 | 192 | 178 | 31,0 | 258 | 1 500 | 274,8 | |
| 35 | 39 900 | 7 200 | 25 | 187 | 445 | 646 | 270 | 208 | 188 | 31,0 | 272 | 1 700 | 333 | |
| 40 | 46 300 | 6 800 | 25 | 205 | 470 | 686 | 274 | 206 | 206 | 34,0 | 297 | 1 700 | 400 | |
| 45 | 59 800 | 6 200 | 45 | 231 | 511 | 749 | 287 | 216 | 231 | 35,5 | 334 | 1 700 | 525 | |
| 50 | 74 700 | 5 700 | 50 | 254 | 556 | 800 | 292 | 218 | 254 | 37,0 | 364 | 3 000 | 676 | |
| 55 | 92 600 | 5 400 | 50 | 263 | 587 | 839 | 311 | 236 | 364 | 37,5 | 382 | 3 500 | 803 | |
| 60 | 107 000 | 5 000 | 50 | 275 | 629 | 895 | 343 | 268 | 276 | 37,5 | 399 | 3 700 | 654 | |
| 65 | 128 000 | 4 800 | 50 | 289 | 654 | 934 | 356 | 281 | 289 | 37,5 | 419 | 4 000 | 1 095 | |

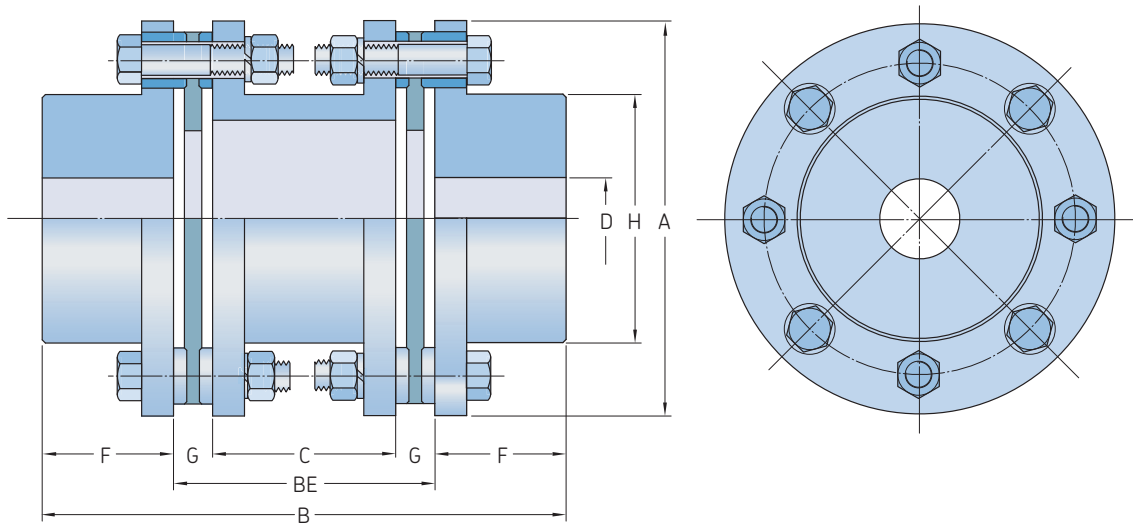
¹⁾ If higher speed required, contact SKF

²⁾ For dimensions B, C in type 6F, this varies depending on spacer length

³⁾ For coupling weight in type 4F, this varies depending on spacer length

⁴⁾ Preferred standard spacer lengths to both ISO and ANSI standards are available.

W8 – 8 Bolt double



| Size | Rated torque Nm | Speed ¹⁾ r/min | Bore diameter | | Dimensions | | | | | | | Tightening torque Nm | Coupling weight without bore and min. DBSE ³⁾ kg | |
|------|--------------------|------------------------------|---------------|------|------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----|------|-----|-------------------------|---|---|
| | | | D Min. | Max. | A | B ²⁾ | BE ⁴⁾⁵⁾ | C ²⁾ | F | G | H | | | |
| – | – | – | mm | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 01 | 3 840 | 15 000 | 8 | 95 | 214 | 333 | 117 | 92,6 | 108 | 12,2 | 137 | 72 | 38 | |
| 03 | 7 120 | 13 000 | 8 | 108 | 246 | 369 | 127 | 99,6 | 121 | 13,7 | 156 | 160 | 56 | |
| 05 | 8 970 | 11 600 | 8 | 111 | 276 | 421 | 153 | 118 | 134 | 17,5 | 161 | 220 | 73 | |
| 10 | 11 800 | 11 600 | 10 | 111 | 276 | 421 | 153 | 115 | 134 | 19,0 | 161 | 220 | 74 | |
| 15 | 15 400 | 10 300 | 10 | 133 | 308 | 492 | 172 | 134 | 160 | 19,0 | 193 | 440 | 120 | |
| 20 | 25 600 | 9 200 | 10 | 152 | 346 | 557 | 191 | 148 | 183 | 21,5 | 218 | 570 | 175 | |
| 25 | 37 800 | 8 500 | 16 | 165 | 375 | 619 | 223 | 175 | 198 | 24,0 | 240 | 1 100 | 234 | |
| 30 | 47 800 | 7 800 | 16 | 178 | 410 | 682 | 254 | 195 | 214 | 29,5 | 258 | 1 500 | 305 | |
| 35 | 57 100 | 7 200 | 25 | 187 | 445 | 720 | 270 | 211 | 225 | 29,5 | 272 | 1 700 | 368 | |
| 40 | 64 400 | 6 800 | 25 | 205 | 470 | 768 | 274 | 212 | 247 | 31,0 | 297 | 1 700 | 448 | |
| 45 | 83 700 | 6 200 | 45 | 231 | 511 | 843 | 287 | 223 | 278 | 32,0 | 334 | 1 700 | 592 | |
| 50 | 103 000 | 5 700 | 50 | 254 | 556 | 902 | 292 | 227 | 305 | 32,5 | 364 | 3 000 | 762 | |
| 55 | 128 000 | 5 400 | 50 | 263 | 587 | 945 | 311 | 243 | 317 | 34,0 | 382 | 3 500 | 902 | |
| 60 | 149 000 | 5 000 | 50 | 275 | 629 | 1005 | 343 | 274 | 331 | 34,5 | 399 | 3 700 | 1 068 | |
| 65 | 178 000 | 4 800 | 50 | 289 | 654 | 1050 | 356 | 285 | 347 | 35,5 | 419 | 4 000 | 1 231 | |

¹⁾ If higher speed required, contact SKF

²⁾ For dimension B, C in type 6F, this varies depending on spacer length

³⁾ For coupling weight in type 4F, this varies depending on spacer length

⁴⁾ Maximum permissible Be will be determined and limited by operating speed.

⁵⁾ Preferred standard spacer lengths to both ISO and ANSI standards are available.

Floating shaft disc couplings

SKF Floating shaft disc couplings transmit power between widely separated machine shafts, or where large parallel misalignment exists.

Allowable rotational speeds are determined, and limited, by the span and the balance condition of the coupling system. Balancing is necessary for high speeds and long shafts as indicated in the following tables **1** to **3**.

Disc floating shaft couplings are also available for vertical applications with the addition of a vertical floating shaft kit .

- 1 Do not use floating shaft couplings with long, overhanging shafts.
- 2 Consult SKF for spans greater than 6 000 mm, or for speeds in excess of those indicated in the tables.

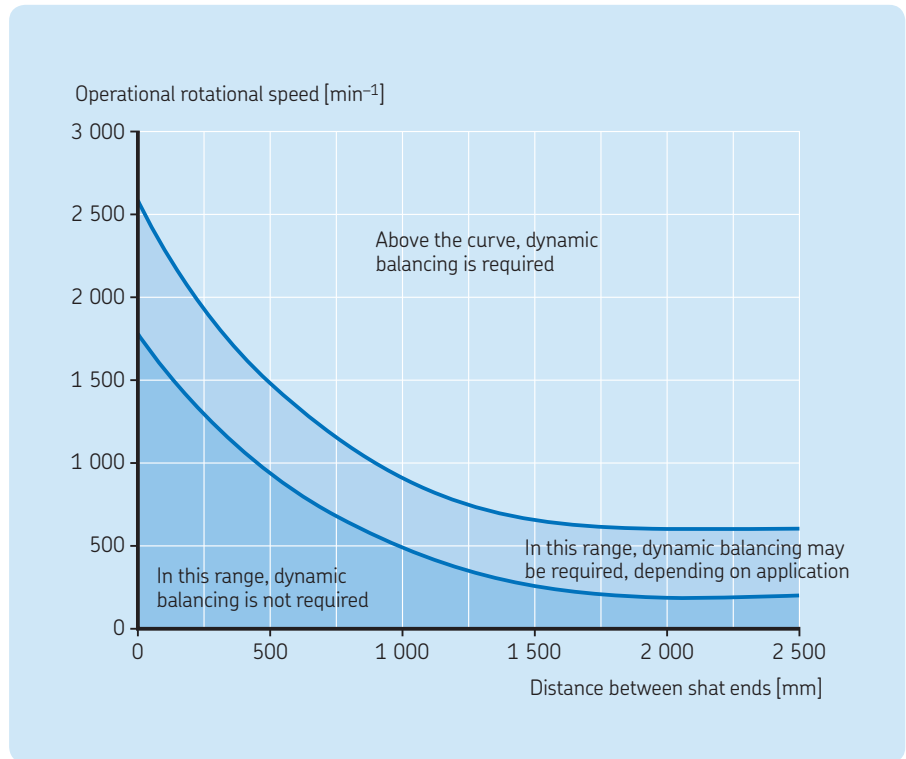


Table 1

W4F Speed

| Size | Bore Max. | Maximum distance between shaft ends (BE max) for various speeds | | | | | | | | | |
|------|--------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | | 1 800 | 1 500 | 1 200 | 1 000 | 900 | 750 | 720 | 600 | 500 | |
| – | | r/min | r/min | | | | | | | | |
| 010 | 32 | 1 610 | 1 760 | 1 970 | 2 160 | 2 280 | 2 500 | 2 550 | 2 790 | 3 060 | |
| 015 | 35 | 1 690 | 1 850 | 2 070 | 2 270 | 2 390 | 2 620 | 2 670 | 2 930 | 3 210 | |
| 020 | 42 | 1 880 | 2 050 | 2 300 | 2 520 | 2 650 | 2 910 | 2 970 | 3 250 | 3 560 | |
| 025 | 50 | 2 010 | 2 210 | 2 470 | 2 700 | 2 850 | 3 120 | 3 190 | 3 490 | 3 830 | |
| 030 | 58 | 2 220 | 2 430 | 2 720 | 2 980 | 3 140 | 3 440 | 3 510 | 3 850 | 4 210 | |
| 035 | 74 | 2 500 | 2 740 | 3 060 | 3 350 | 3 540 | 3 870 | 3 950 | 4 330 | 4 750 | |
| 040 | 83 | 2 690 | 2 950 | 3 300 | 3 610 | 3 800 | 4 180 | 4 250 | 4 660 | 5 120 | |
| 045 | 95 | 2 890 | 3 170 | 3 540 | 3 880 | 4 090 | 4 490 | 4 570 | 5 010 | 5 500 | |
| 050 | 109 | 3 100 | 3 400 | 3 800 | 4 160 | 4 390 | 4 820 | 4 910 | 5 370 | 5 900 | |
| 055 | 118 | 3 230 | 3 540 | 3 960 | 4 330 | 4 560 | 5 010 | 5 100 | 5 590 | – | |

For BE dimensions over 6 000 mm, please contact SKF
Floating shaft couplings should not be used with long overhang shafts

Table 2

W6F Speed

| Size | Bore Max. | Maximum distance between shaft ends (BE max) for various speeds | | | | | | | | |
|------|--------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | 1 800 | 1 500 | 1 200 | 1 000 | 900 | 750 | 720 | 600 | 500 |
| – | r/min | r/min | | | | | | | | |
| 000 | 51 | 2 010 | 2 210 | 2 470 | 2 700 | 2 850 | 3 120 | 3 190 | 3 490 | 3 830 |
| 001 | 55 | 2 220 | 2 430 | 2 720 | 2 980 | 3 140 | 3 440 | 3 510 | 3 850 | 4 210 |
| 002 | 67 | 2 500 | 2 740 | 3 060 | 3 350 | 3 540 | 3 870 | 3 950 | 4 330 | 4 750 |
| 003 | 72 | 2 890 | 3 170 | 3 540 | 3 880 | 4 090 | 4 490 | 4 570 | 5 010 | 5 500 |
| 004 | 85 | 3 100 | 3 400 | 3 800 | 4 160 | 4 390 | 4 820 | 4 910 | 5 370 | 5 900 |
| 005 | 111 | 3 100 | 3 400 | 3 800 | 4 160 | 4 390 | 4 820 | 4 910 | 5 370 | 5 900 |
| 010 | 111 | 3 100 | 3 540 | 3 800 | 4 160 | 4 390 | 4 820 | 4 910 | 5 370 | 5 900 |
| 015 | 133 | 3 230 | 3 540 | 3 960 | 4 330 | 4 560 | 5 010 | 5 100 | 5 590 | – |
| 020 | 152 | 3 720 | 4 070 | 4 560 | 4 990 | 5 250 | 5 770 | 5 880 | – | – |
| 025 | 165 | 3 720 | 4 070 | 4 560 | 4 990 | 5 250 | 5 770 | 5 880 | – | – |
| 030 | 178 | 3 860 | 4 030 | 4 510 | 4 940 | 5 200 | 5 710 | 5 810 | – | – |
| 035 | 187 | 4 140 | 4 540 | 5 070 | 5 560 | 5 850 | – | – | – | – |
| 040 | 205 | 4 140 | 4 540 | 5 070 | 5 560 | 5 850 | – | – | – | – |
| 045 | 231 | 4 530 | 4 960 | 5 540 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 050 | 254 | 4 790 | 5 240 | 5 860 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 055 | 263 | 4 790 | 5 240 | 5 860 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 060 | 275 | 4 790 | 5 240 | 5 860 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 065 | 289 | 5 120 | 5 600 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

For BE dimensions over 6 000 mm, please contact SKF
Floating shaft couplings should not be used with long overhang shafts

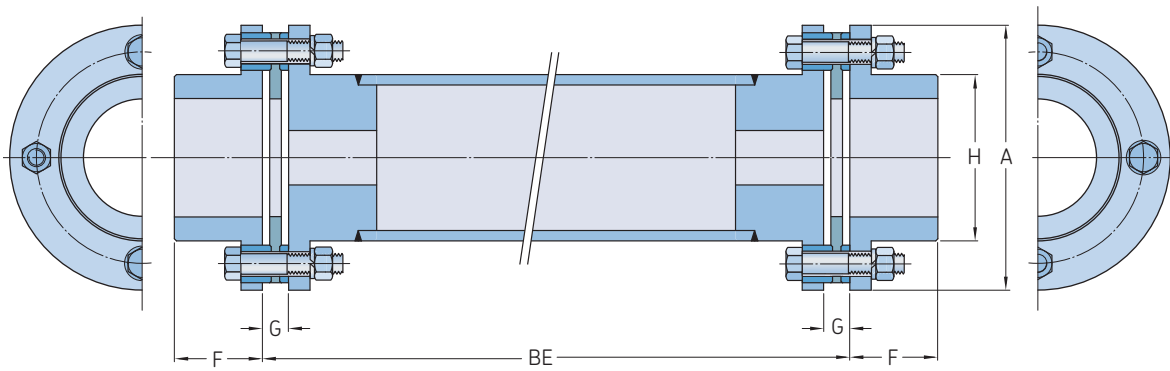
Table 3

W8F Speed

| Size | Bore Max. | Maximum distance between shaft ends (BE max) for various speeds | | | | | | | | |
|------|--------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | 1 800 | 1 500 | 1 200 | 1 000 | 900 | 750 | 720 | 600 | 500 |
| – | r/min | r/min | | | | | | | | |
| 001 | 95 | 2 890 | 3 170 | 3 540 | 3 880 | 4 090 | 4 490 | 4 570 | 5 010 | 5 500 |
| 003 | 108 | 3 100 | 3 400 | 3 800 | 4 160 | 4 390 | 4 820 | 4 910 | 5 370 | 5 900 |
| 005 | 111 | 3 100 | 3 400 | 3 800 | 4 160 | 4 390 | 4 820 | 4 910 | 5 370 | 5 900 |
| 010 | 111 | 3 100 | 3 400 | 3 800 | 4 160 | 4 390 | 4 820 | 4 910 | 5 370 | 5 900 |
| 015 | 133 | 3 230 | 3 450 | 3 960 | 4 330 | 4 560 | 5 010 | 5 100 | 5 590 | – |
| 020 | 152 | 3 720 | 4 070 | 4 560 | 4 990 | 5 250 | 5 770 | 5 880 | – | – |
| 025 | 165 | 3 680 | 4 030 | 4 510 | 4 940 | 5 200 | 5 710 | 5 810 | – | – |
| 030 | 178 | 3 680 | 4 030 | 4 510 | 4 940 | 5 200 | 5 710 | 5 810 | – | – |
| 035 | 187 | 4 100 | 4 490 | 5 020 | 5 500 | 5 790 | – | – | – | – |
| 040 | 205 | 4 100 | 4 490 | 5 020 | 5 500 | 5 790 | – | – | – | – |
| 045 | 231 | 4 480 | 4 900 | 5 480 | 6 010 | – | – | – | – | – |
| 050 | 254 | 4 730 | 5 180 | 5 800 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 055 | 263 | 4 730 | 5 180 | 5 800 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 060 | 275 | 4 730 | 5 180 | 5 800 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 065 | 289 | 5 060 | 5 540 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |

For BE dimensions over 6 000 mm, please contact SKF
Floating shaft couplings should not be used with long overhang shafts

W4 FH – Floating shaft



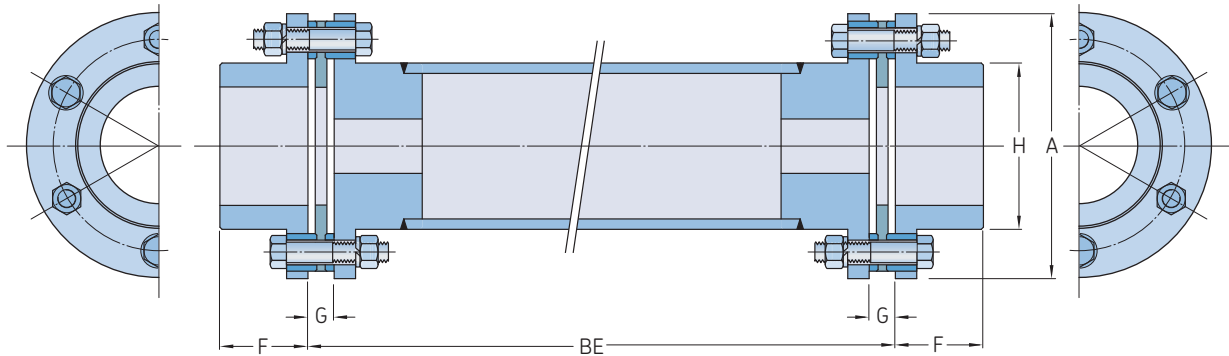
| Size | Rated torque ²⁾ | Speed ¹⁾ Max. | Bore diameter | | Dimensions | | | | | | | Tightening torque | Coupling weight without bore and min. DBSE | |
|-------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|------|------------|-----------------------|-----|------|-----|----|---------------------------------|-------------------|--|----|
| | | | D Min. | Max. | A | BE ³⁾ Min. | F | G | H | J | C | | | |
| – | Nm | r/min | mm | | – | | | | | | | | Nm | kg |
| 10 FH | 90,2 | 10 000 | 10 | 32 | 81 | 72 | 25 | 7,1 | 46 | 16 | Dimension varies on BE required | 9 | Weight varies on length of spacer C | |
| 15 FH | 176 | 10 000 | 10 | 35 | 93 | 76 | 29 | 8,4 | 51 | 24 | | 22 | | |
| 20 FH | 245 | 10 000 | 10 | 42 | 104 | 88 | 34 | 11 | 61 | 30 | | 22 | | |
| 25 FH | 421 | 8 300 | 16 | 50 | 126 | 99 | 41 | 11,2 | 71 | 27 | 41 | | | |
| 30 FH | 774 | 7 300 | 16 | 58 | 143 | 111 | 48 | 12,5 | 84 | 28 | 72 | | | |
| 35 FH | 1 274 | 6 200 | 25 | 74 | 168 | 142 | 57 | 16 | 106 | 26 | 72 | | | |
| 40 FH | 2 058 | 5 400 | 25 | 83 | 194 | 154 | 64 | 17 | 118 | 30 | 160 | | | |
| 45 FH | 3 332 | 4 900 | 45 | 90 | 214 | 183 | 76 | 22,8 | 137 | 34 | 160 | | | |
| 50 FH | 4 900 | 4 200 | 50 | 109 | 246 | 211 | 89 | 24 | 156 | 26 | 220 | | | |
| 55 FH | 5 880 | 3 800 | 50 | 118 | 276 | 234 | 102 | 26 | 169 | 42 | 570 | | | |

¹⁾ Maximum rotational speed (r/min) is based on parallel misalignment no more than 2/1 000

²⁾ Rated torque is a maximum figure

³⁾ For BE dimensions over 6 000 mm, please contact SKF

W6 FH – Floating shaft

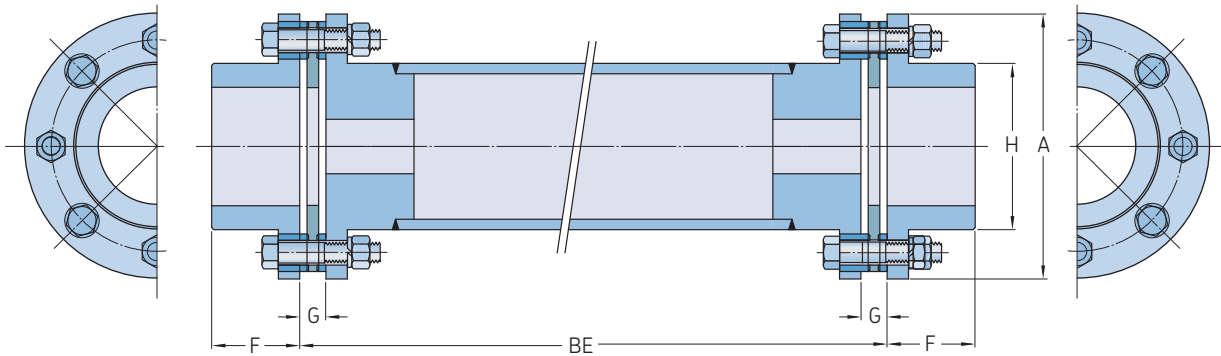


| Size | Rated torque ²⁾ | Speed ¹⁾ Max. | Bore diameter | | Dimensions | | | | | Tightening torque | Coupling weight without bore and min. DBSE |
|-------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|------|------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-------------------|--|
| | | | D Min. | Max. | A | BE | F | G | H | | |
| – | Nm | r/min | mm | | – | | | | | Nm | kg |
| 00 FH | 569 | 26 000 | 8 | 51 | 119 | 60 | 54 | 10,3 | 74 | 22 | 6 |
| 01 FH | 922 | 23 000 | 8 | 55 | 137 | 72 | 63 | 11,0 | 81 | 41 | 9,1 |
| 02 FH | 1 710 | 19 000 | 8 | 67 | 161 | 90 | 74 | 12,0 | 97 | 72 | 16,9 |
| 03 FH | 3 340 | 17 000 | 8 | 72 | 180 | 109 | 80 | 14,0 | 104 | 160 | 21,6 |
| 04 FH | 6 210 | 15 000 | 8 | 85 | 212 | 118 | 95 | 17,0 | 124 | 220 | 35,1 |
| 05 FH | 6 080 | 11 600 | 8 | 111 | 276 | 153 | 112 | 17,5 | 161 | 220 | 65,1 |
| 10 FH | 8 240 | 11 600 | 10 | 111 | 276 | 153 | 112 | 19,0 | 161 | 220 | 66,1 |
| 15 FH | 10 700 | 10 300 | 10 | 133 | 308 | 172 | 134 | 19,0 | 193 | 440 | 107,8 |
| 20 FH | 17 800 | 9 200 | 10 | 152 | 346 | 191 | 153 | 22,5 | 218 | 570 | 156,1 |
| 25 FH | 26 400 | 8 500 | 16 | 165 | 375 | 223 | 165 | 28,0 | 240 | 1 100 | 211,8 |
| 30 FH | 33 400 | 7 800 | 16 | 178 | 410 | 254 | 178 | 31,0 | 258 | 1 500 | 274,5 |
| 35 FH | 39 900 | 7 200 | 25 | 187 | 445 | 270 | 188 | 31,0 | 272 | 1 700 | 333,3 |
| 40 FH | 46 300 | 6 800 | 25 | 205 | 470 | 274 | 206 | 34,0 | 297 | 1 700 | 399,2 |
| 45 FH | 59 800 | 6 200 | 45 | 231 | 511 | 287 | 231 | 35,5 | 334 | 1 700 | 525,3 |
| 50 FH | 74 700 | 5 700 | 50 | 254 | 556 | 292 | 254 | 37,0 | 364 | 3 000 | 676,3 |
| 55 FH | 92 600 | 5 400 | 50 | 263 | 587 | 311 | 263 | 37,5 | 382 | 3 500 | 803,4 |
| 60 FH | 107 000 | 5 000 | 50 | 275 | 629 | 343 | 231 | 37,5 | 399 | 3 700 | 954,1 |
| 65 FH | 128 000 | 4 800 | 50 | 289 | 654 | 356 | 254 | 37,5 | 419 | 4 000 | 1 095,3 |

¹⁾ Maximum rotational speed (r/min) is based on parallel misalignment no more than 2/1 000

²⁾ Rated torque is a maximum figure

W8 FH – Floating shaft



| Size | Rated torque ²⁾ | Speed ¹⁾ Max. | Bore diameter | | Dimensions | | | | | Tightening torque | Coupling weight without bore and min. DBSE |
|-------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|------|------------|-----------------------|-----|------|-----|-------------------|--|
| | | | D Min. | Max. | A | BE ⁴⁾ Min. | F | G | H | | |
| – | Nm | r/min | mm | | – | | | | | Nm | kg |
| 01 FH | 3 840 | 15 000 | 8 | 51 | 119 | 240 | 54 | 10,3 | 74 | 22 | 6 |
| 03 FH | 7 120 | 13 000 | 8 | 55 | 137 | 269 | 63 | 11,0 | 81 | 41 | 9,1 |
| 05 FH | 8 970 | 11 600 | 8 | 67 | 161 | 255 | 74 | 12,0 | 97 | 72 | 16,9 |
| 10 FH | 11 800 | 11 600 | 8 | 72 | 180 | 258 | 80 | 14,0 | 104 | 160 | 21,6 |
| 15 FH | 15 400 | 10 300 | 8 | 85 | 212 | 278 | 95 | 17,0 | 124 | 220 | 35,1 |
| 20 FH | 25 600 | 9 200 | 10 | 111 | 276 | 283 | 112 | 17,5 | 161 | 220 | 65,1 |
| 25 FH | 37 800 | 8 500 | 16 | 111 | 276 | 308 | 112 | 19,0 | 161 | 220 | 66,1 |
| 30 FH | 47 800 | 7 800 | 16 | 133 | 308 | 319 | 134 | 19,0 | 193 | 440 | 107,8 |
| 35 FH | 57 100 | 7 200 | 25 | 152 | 346 | 339 | 153 | 22,5 | 218 | 570 | 156,1 |
| 40 FH | 64 400 | 6 800 | 25 | 165 | 375 | 342 | 165 | 28,0 | 240 | 1 100 | 211,8 |
| 45 FH | 83 700 | 6 200 | 45 | 178 | 410 | 364 | 178 | 31,0 | 258 | 1 500 | 274,5 |
| 50 FH | 103 000 | 5 700 | 50 | 187 | 445 | 365 | 188 | 31,0 | 272 | 1 700 | 333,3 |
| 55 FH | 128 000 | 5 400 | 50 | 205 | 470 | 408 | 206 | 34,0 | 297 | 1 700 | 399,2 |
| 60 FH | 149 000 | 5 000 | 50 | 231 | 511 | – ³⁾ | 231 | 35,5 | 334 | 1 700 | 525,3 |
| 65 FH | 178 000 | 4 800 | 50 | 254 | 556 | – ³⁾ | 254 | 37,0 | 364 | 3 000 | 676,3 |

¹⁾ Maximum rotational speed (r/min) is based on parallel misalignment no more than 2/1 000

²⁾ Rated torque is a maximum figure

³⁾ The actual BE value will be determined by the customer

⁴⁾ For BE dimensions over 6 000 mm, please contact SKF

Floating shaft couplings should not be used with long overhang shafts

SKF Flex Couplings

SKF Flex Couplings are designed to accommodate misalignment and shock loads and dampen vibration levels. These easy to install, maintenance-free couplings are available with either a machined-to-size or tapered bore.

Couplings with a tapered bore can be Face (F) mounted or Hub (H) mounted. The more versatile Reversible (R) design can be either face or hub mounted depending on the application. These couplings are also available with a taper bushing.

SKF Flex Couplings consist of 2 flanges and 1 tyre. The flanges are phosphate coated for improved corrosion resistance. The addition of a standard sized spacer flange can be used to accommodate applications where it is advantageous to move either shaft axially without disturbing either driving or driven machines.

SKF Flex tyres are available in natural rubber compounds for applications ranging from -50 to $+50$ °C. Chloroprene rubber compounds should be used in applications where exposure to greases and oils are likely. These compounds can accommodate temperatures ranging from -15 to $+70$ °C. The chloroprene tyres should be used where fire-resistance and anti-static (F.R.A.S.) properties are required.

Selection

1 Service factor

Determine the required service factor from **tables 9 and 10** on **pages 87 and 88**.

2 Design power

Multiply the normal running power by the service factor. This gives the design power for coupling selection.

3 Coupling size

Using the data from **table 1** on **page 61**, find the speed rating for a coupling that has a power that is greater than the design power. The required SKF Flex coupling is listed at the head of the column.

4 Bore size

Using product tables on **page 65** and **68**, check if the chosen flanges can accommodate both the driving and driven shafts.

Example

A SKF Flex coupling is required to transmit 30 kW from an electric motor running at 1 440 r/min to a centrifugal pump for 14 hours per day. The diameter of the motor shaft is 30 mm. The diameter of the pump shaft is 25 mm. A tapered bore is required.

1 Service factor

The appropriate service factor is 1. See **tables 9 and 10** on **pages 87 and 88**.

2 Design power

Design power = $30 \times 1 = 30$ kW

3 Coupling size

By searching for 1 440 r/min in **table 1** on **page 61**, the first power figure to exceed the required 30 kW in step (2) is 37,70 kW. The size of the coupling is 70.

4 Bore size

By referring to product tables on **page 65** and **68**, it can be seen that both shaft diameters fall within the bore range available. Please note that for this coupling the bore sizes for the Face and Hub design are different.

Table 1

Power ratings (kW)

| Speed | Coupling size | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------|----------|----------|
| | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | 90 | 100 | 110 | 120 | 140 | 160 | 180 | 200 | 220 | 250 |
| r/min | kW | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | 0,13 | 0,35 | 0,66 | 1,31 | 1,96 | 2,62 | 3,53 | 4,58 | 6,96 | 12,17 | 19,74 | 32,83 | 48,82 | 60,73 | 76,83 |
| 100 | 0,25 | 0,69 | 1,33 | 2,62 | 3,93 | 5,24 | 7,07 | 9,16 | 13,93 | 24,35 | 39,48 | 65,65 | 97,64 | 121,47 | 153,66 |
| 200 | 0,50 | 1,38 | 2,66 | 5,24 | 7,85 | 10,47 | 14,14 | 18,32 | 27,85 | 48,69 | 78,95 | 131,31 | 195,29 | 242,93 | 307,33 |
| 300 | 0,75 | 2,07 | 3,99 | 7,85 | 11,78 | 15,71 | 21,20 | 27,49 | 41,78 | 73,04 | 118,43 | 196,96 | 292,93 | 364,40 | 460,99 |
| 400 | 1,01 | 2,76 | 5,32 | 10,47 | 15,71 | 20,94 | 28,27 | 36,65 | 55,71 | 97,38 | 157,91 | 262,62 | 390,58 | 485,86 | 614,66 |
| 500 | 1,26 | 3,46 | 6,65 | 13,09 | 19,63 | 26,18 | 35,34 | 45,81 | 69,63 | 121,73 | 197,38 | 328,27 | 488,22 | 607,33 | 768,32 |
| 600 | 1,51 | 4,15 | 7,98 | 15,71 | 23,56 | 31,41 | 42,41 | 54,97 | 83,56 | 146,07 | 236,86 | 393,93 | 585,86 | 728,80 | 921,99 |
| 700 | 1,76 | 4,84 | 9,31 | 18,32 | 27,49 | 36,65 | 49,48 | 64,14 | 97,49 | 170,42 | 276,34 | 459,58 | 683,51 | 850,26 | 1 075,65 |
| 720 | 1,81 | 4,98 | 9,57 | 18,85 | 28,27 | 37,70 | 50,89 | 65,97 | 100,27 | 175,29 | 284,23 | 472,71 | 703,04 | 874,55 | 1 106,39 |
| 800 | 2,01 | 5,53 | 10,64 | 20,94 | 31,41 | 41,88 | 56,54 | 73,30 | 111,41 | 194,76 | 315,81 | 525,24 | 781,15 | 971,73 | 1 229,32 |
| 900 | 2,26 | 6,22 | 11,97 | 23,56 | 35,34 | 47,12 | 63,61 | 82,46 | 125,34 | 219,11 | 355,29 | 590,89 | 878,80 | 1 093,19 | 1 382,98 |
| 960 | 2,41 | 6,63 | 12,77 | 25,13 | 37,70 | 50,26 | 67,85 | 87,96 | 133,70 | 233,72 | 378,97 | 630,28 | 937,38 | 1 166,07 | 1 475,18 |
| 1 000 | 2,51 | 6,91 | 13,30 | 26,18 | 39,27 | 52,36 | 70,68 | 91,62 | 139,27 | 243,46 | 394,76 | 656,54 | 976,44 | 1 214,66 | 1 536,65 |
| 1 200 | 3,02 | 8,29 | 15,96 | 31,41 | 47,12 | 62,83 | 84,82 | 109,95 | 167,12 | 292,15 | 473,72 | 787,85 | 1 171,73 | – | – |
| 1 400 | 3,52 | 9,68 | 18,62 | 36,65 | 54,97 | 73,30 | 98,95 | 128,27 | 194,97 | 340,84 | 552,67 | 919,16 | – | – | – |
| 1 440 | 3,62 | 9,95 | 19,15 | 37,70 | 56,54 | 75,39 | 101,78 | 131,94 | 200,54 | 350,58 | 568,46 | 945,42 | – | – | – |
| 1 600 | 4,02 | 11,06 | 21,28 | 41,88 | 62,83 | 83,77 | 113,09 | 146,60 | 222,83 | 389,53 | 631,62 | – | – | – | – |
| 1 800 | 4,52 | 12,44 | 23,94 | 47,12 | 70,68 | 94,24 | 127,23 | 164,92 | 250,68 | 438,22 | – | – | – | – | – |
| 2 000 | 5,03 | 13,82 | 26,60 | 52,36 | 78,53 | 104,71 | 141,36 | 183,25 | 278,53 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 2 200 | 5,53 | 15,20 | 29,26 | 57,59 | 86,39 | 115,18 | 155,50 | 201,57 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 2 400 | 6,03 | 16,59 | 31,92 | 62,83 | 94,24 | 125,65 | 169,63 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 2 600 | 6,53 | 17,97 | 34,58 | 68,06 | 102,09 | 136,13 | 183,77 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 2 800 | 7,04 | 19,35 | 37,24 | 73,30 | 109,95 | 146,60 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 2 880 | 7,24 | 19,90 | 38,30 | 75,39 | 113,09 | 150,79 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 3 000 | 7,54 | 20,73 | 39,90 | 78,53 | 117,80 | 157,07 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 3 600 | 9,05 | 24,88 | 47,87 | 94,24 | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| Nominal torque (Nm) | 24 | 66 | 127 | 250 | 375 | 500 | 675 | 875 | 1 330 | 2 325 | 3 770 | 6 270 | 9 325 | 11 600 | 14 675 |
| Max torque (Nm) | 64 | 160 | 318 | 487 | 759 | 1 096 | 1 517 | 2 137 | 3 547 | 5 642 | 9 339 | 16 455 | 23 508 | 33 125 | 42 740 |

Table 2

Assembled coupling characteristics

| Coupling size | Speed | Mass tyre | Inertia | Torsional stiffness | Misalignment | | | Nominal torque | Torque | Screw size | Clamping screw torque |
|---------------|-------|-----------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|----------|-------|----------------|--------|------------|-----------------------|
| | Max. | | | | Angular | Parallel | Axial | | | | |
| – | r/min | kg | kg/m ² | Nm/° | ° | mm | Nm | – | Nm | | |
| 40 | 4 500 | 0,1 | 0,00074 | 5 | 4 | 1,1 | 1,3 | 24 | 64 | M6 | 15 |
| 50 | 4 500 | 0,3 | 0,00115 | 13 | 4 | 1,3 | 1,7 | 66 | 160 | M6 | 15 |
| 60 | 4 000 | 0,5 | 0,0052 | 26 | 4 | 1,6 | 2,0 | 127 | 318 | M6 | 15 |
| 70 | 3 600 | 0,7 | 0,009 | 41 | 4 | 1,9 | 2,3 | 250 | 487 | M8 | 24 |
| 80 | 3 100 | 1,0 | 0,017 | 63 | 4 | 2,1 | 2,6 | 375 | 759 | M8 | 24 |
| 90 | 3 000 | 1,1 | 0,031 | 91 | 4 | 2,4 | 3,0 | 500 | 1 096 | M10 | 40 |
| 100 | 2 600 | 1,1 | 0,054 | 126 | 4 | 2,6 | 3,3 | 675 | 1 517 | M10 | 40 |
| 110 | 2 300 | 1,4 | 0,078 | 178 | 4 | 2,9 | 3,7 | 875 | 2 137 | M10 | 40 |
| 120 | 2 050 | 2,3 | 0,013 | 296 | 4 | 3,2 | 4,0 | 1 330 | 3 547 | M12 | 50 |
| 140 | 1 800 | 2,6 | 0,255 | 470 | 4 | 3,7 | 4,6 | 2 325 | 5 642 | M12 | 55 |
| 160 | 1 600 | 3,4 | 0,380 | 778 | 4 | 4,2 | 5,3 | 3 770 | 9 339 | M16 | 80 |
| 180 | 1 500 | 7,7 | 0,847 | 1 371 | 4 | 4,8 | 6,0 | 6 270 | 16 455 | M16 | 105 |
| 200 | 1 300 | 8,0 | 1,281 | 1 959 | 4 | 5,3 | 6,6 | 9 325 | 23 508 | M16 | 120 |
| 220 | 1 100 | 10,0 | 2,104 | 2 760 | 4 | 5,8 | 7,3 | 11 600 | 33 125 | M20 | 165 |
| 250 | 1 000 | 15,0 | 3,505 | 3 562 | 4 | 6,6 | 8,2 | 14 675 | 42 740 | M20 | 165 |

Engineering data

Power ratings

Maximum torque figures should be treated as short duration overload ratings occurring in circumstances such as direct-on-line starting.

For speeds not shown, calculate the nominal torque for the design application using the formula below and select a coupling based on the nominal torque ratings.

$$\text{Nominal torque (Nm)} = \frac{\text{Design power (kW)} \times 9\,550}{\text{r/min}}$$

For additional information about SKF Flex Couplings, see **table 1** and **2** on **page 61**.

Order data

A complete SKF Flex coupling consists of: 2 flanges and 1 tyre.

For additional information about ordering a coupling see **table 3**.

Table 3

| Order data | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|-----|------------------|-----|-------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------|-----|
| Coupling type | Flanges | Qty | Element | Qty | Coupling bushing number | Qty | Spacer flange and shaft ¹⁾ | Qty | Spacer bushing number | Qty |
| RSB both sides | PHE F70RSBFLG | 2 | PHE F70NRTYRE | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| RSB/F combination | PHE F70RSBFLG | 1 | PHE F70NRTYRE or | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| | PHE F70FTBFLG | 1 | PHE F70FRTYRE | – | PHF TB2012X...MM | 1 | PHE SM25-...DBSE | 1 | PHF 2517X...MM | 1 |
| RSB/H combination | PHE F70RSBFLG | 1 | PHE F70NRTYRE or | 1 | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| | PHE F70HTBFLG | 1 | PHE F70FRTYRE | – | PHF TB1610X...MM | 1 | PHE SM25-...DBSE | 1 | PHF 2517X...MM | 1 |
| F/F Combination | PHE F70FTBFLG | 1 | PHE F70NRTYRE or | 1 | PHF TB2012X...MM | 1 | PHE SM25-...DBSE | 1 | PHF 2517X...MM | 1 |
| | PHE F70FTBFLG | 1 | PHE F70FRTYRE | – | PHF TB2012X...MM | 1 | – | – | – | – |
| H/H Combination | PHE F70HTBFLG | 1 | PHE F70NRTYRE or | 1 | PHF TB1610X...MM | 1 | PHE SM25-...DBSE | 1 | PHF 2517X...MM | 1 |
| | PHE F70HTBFLG | 1 | PHE F70FRTYRE | – | PHF TB1610X...MM | 1 | – | – | – | – |
| F/H Combination | PHE F70FTBFLG | 1 | PHE F70NRTYRE or | 1 | PHF TB1610X...MM | 1 | PHE SM25-...DBSE | 1 | PHF 2517X...MM | 1 |
| | PHE F70HTBFLG | 1 | PHE F70FRTYRE | – | PHF TB2012X...MM | 1 | – | – | – | – |
| Reversible | PHE F70RTBFLG | 2 | PHE F70NRTYRE | 1 | PHF TB1610X...MM | 2 | – | – | – | – |

¹⁾ To complete designation add distance between shaft ends. PHE SM25-100DBSE.

An SKF Flex coupling consists of 2 flanges and 1 tyre. An SKF Flex Spacer Coupling consists of 2 flanges, 1 tyre and 1 spacer (spacer part number consists of spacer shaft and rigid flange).

Installation

- 1 All metal components should be cleaned. Be sure to remove the protective coating on the flange bores. The taper bushings should be placed into the flanges and the screws lightly tightened.
- 2 If internal clamping rings are being used (size 40–60), position them onto the shaft (→ **fig. 1**). Place the flanges next to the clamping ring on each shaft and position them so that dimension M is obtained between the flange faces (→ **table 4, page 64**).
Where taper bushings are used, see separate fitting instructions supplied with the taper bushings.
Flanges with external clamping rings (sizes 70–250) should have the clamping rings fitted when installing, engaging only two or three of the threads of each screw at this time. These flanges should be positioned so that M is obtained by measuring the gap between the flange faces.
- 3 If shaft end float is to occur, locate the shafts at mid-position of end float when checking dimension M. Note that shaft ends may project beyond the faces of the flanges if required. In these cases, allow sufficient space between shaft ends for end float and misalignment.
- 4 Parallel alignment should be checked by placing a straight edge across the flanges at various points around the circumference (→ **fig. 3**). Angular alignment is checked by measuring the gap between the flanges at several positions around the circumference. Align the coupling as accurately as possible, particularly on high-speed applications.
- 5 Spread the tyre side walls apart and fit over the coupling flanges, making sure that the tyre beads seat properly on the flanges and clamping rings. To make sure that the tyre sits properly in position, it may be necessary to strike the outside diameter of the tyre with a small mallet (→ **fig. 4**). When the tyre is correctly positioned there, should be a gap between the ends of the tyre as shown in **table 5** on **page 64** (→ **fig. 5**).

- 6 Tighten clamping ring screws (→ **fig. 6**) alternately and evenly (half turn at a time), working round each flange until the required screw torque is achieved (→ **table 4, page 64**).

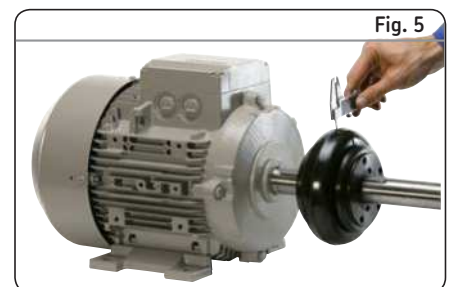
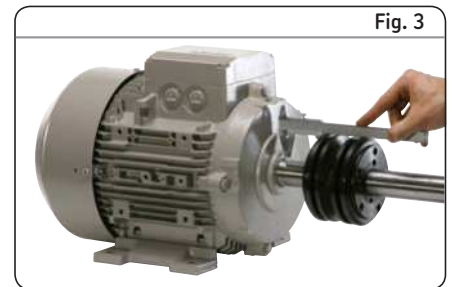
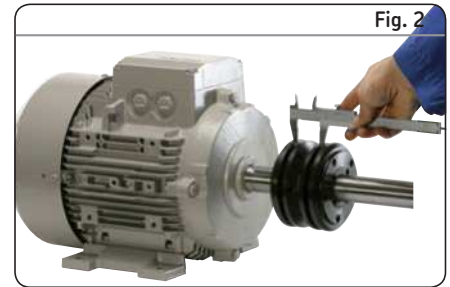
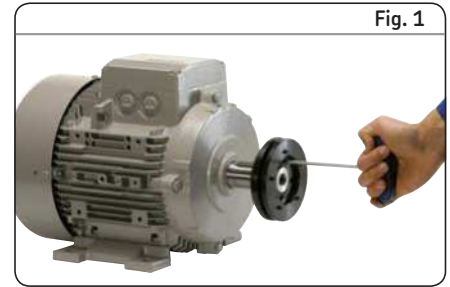


Table 4

SKF Flex coupling assembly data

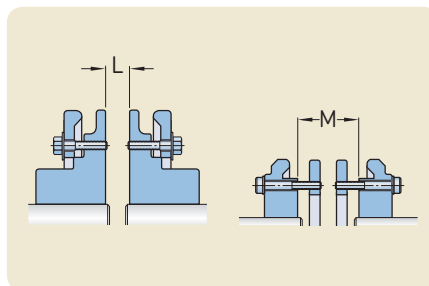
| Coupling size | M size | Screw size | Clamping screw torque |
|-------------------------|--------|------------|-----------------------|
| – | mm | – | Nm |
| F40¹⁾ | 22 | M6 | 15 |
| F50¹⁾ | 25 | M6 | 15 |
| F60¹⁾ | 33 | M6 | 15 |
| F70 | 23 | M8 | 24 |
| F80 | 25 | M8 | 24 |
| F90 | 27 | M10 | 40 |
| F100 | 27 | M10 | 40 |
| F110 | 25 | M10 | 40 |
| F120 | 29 | M12 | 50 |
| F140 | 32 | M12 | 55 |
| F160 | 30 | M16 | 80 |
| F180 | 46 | M16 | 105 |
| F200 | 48 | M16 | 120 |
| F220 | 55 | M20 | 165 |
| F250 | 59 | M20 | 165 |

Hexagon socket caphead clamping screws on these sizes

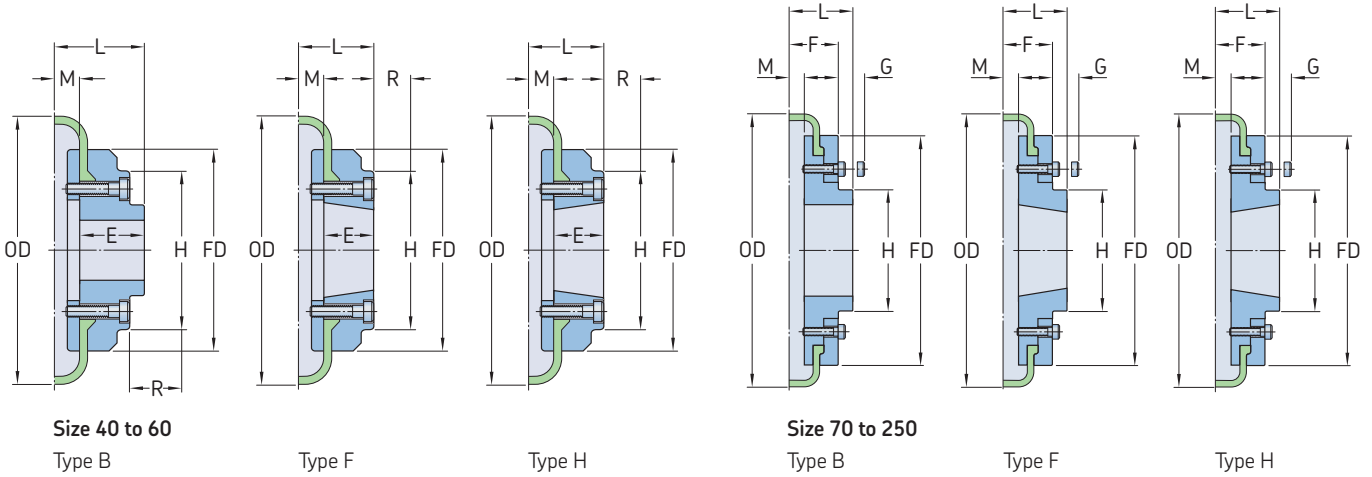
Table 5

SKF Flex coupling tyre gap

| Coupling size | Tyre gap |
|----------------------|----------|
| – | mm |
| F40 to F60 | 2 |
| F70 to F120 | 3 |
| F140 and F160 | 5 |
| F180 to F250 | 6 |



SKF Flex flanges types B, F and H



| Size | Type | Bushing number | Dimensions Bore | | Types F and H | | Type B | | Key screw | OD | FD | H | F | R ¹⁾ | G ²⁾ | M | Mass | Inertia | Designation | Tyre designation Natural | F.R.A.S |
|------|------|----------------|-----------------|------|---------------|-----|--------|-----|-----------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----------------|-----------------|------|--------|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| | | | Min. | Max. | L | E | L | E | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| mm | - | - | mm | | mm | | mm | | | | | | | | | | kg | kg/m ² | - | - | - |
| 40 | B | - | 9 | 30 | - | - | 33,0 | 22 | M5 | 104 | 82 | - | - | 29 | - | 11,0 | 0,80 | 0,00074 | PHE F40RSBFLG | PHE F40NRTYRE | PHE F40FRTYRE |
| 40 | F | 1008 | 9 | 25 | 33,0 | 22 | - | - | - | 104 | 82 | - | - | 29 | - | 11,0 | 0,80 | 0,00074 | PHE F40FTBFLG | PHE F40NRTYRE | PHE F40FRTYRE |
| 40 | H | 1008 | 9 | 25 | 33,0 | 22 | - | - | - | 104 | 82 | - | - | 29 | - | 11,0 | 0,80 | 0,00074 | PHE F40HTBFLG | PHE F40NRTYRE | PHE F40FRTYRE |
| 50 | B | - | 11 | 38 | - | - | 45,0 | 32 | M5 | 133 | 100 | 79 | - | 38 | - | 12,5 | 1,20 | 0,00115 | PHE F50RSBFLG | PHE F50NRTYRE | PHE F50FRTYRE |
| 50 | F | 1210 | 11 | 32 | 37,5 | 25 | - | - | - | 133 | 100 | 79 | - | 38 | - | 12,5 | 1,20 | 0,00115 | PHE F50FTBFLG | PHE F50NRTYRE | PHE F50FRTYRE |
| 50 | H | 1210 | 11 | 32 | 37,5 | 25 | - | - | - | 133 | 100 | 79 | - | 38 | - | 12,5 | 1,20 | 0,00115 | PHE F50HTBFLG | PHE F50NRTYRE | PHE F50FRTYRE |
| 60 | B | - | 14 | 45 | - | - | 55,0 | 38 | M6 | 165 | 125 | 70 | - | 38 | - | 16,5 | 2,00 | 0,0052 | PHE F60RSBFLG | PHE F60NRTYRE | PHE F60FRTYRE |
| 60 | F | 1610 | 14 | 42 | 41,5 | 25 | - | - | - | 165 | 125 | 103 | - | 38 | - | 16,5 | 2,00 | 0,0052 | PHE F60FTBFLG | PHE F60NRTYRE | PHE F60FRTYRE |
| 60 | H | 1610 | 14 | 42 | 41,5 | 25 | - | - | - | 165 | 125 | 103 | - | 38 | - | 16,5 | 2,00 | 0,0052 | PHE F60HTBFLG | PHE F60NRTYRE | PHE F60FRTYRE |
| 70 | B | - | 14 | 60 | - | - | 47,0 | 35 | M10 | 187 | 142 | 80 | 50 | - | 13 | 11,5 | 3,10 | 0,009 | PHE F70RSBFLG | PHE F70NRTYRE | PHE F70FRTYRE |
| 70 | F | 2012 | 14 | 50 | 43,5 | 32 | - | - | - | 187 | 142 | 80 | 50 | 42 | 13 | 11,5 | 3,10 | 0,009 | PHE F70FTBFLG | PHE F70NRTYRE | PHE F70FRTYRE |
| 70 | H | 1610 | 14 | 42 | 36,5 | 25 | - | - | - | 187 | 142 | 80 | 50 | 38 | 13 | 11,5 | 3,00 | 0,009 | PHE F70HTBFLG | PHE F70NRTYRE | PHE F70FRTYRE |
| 80 | B | - | 16 | 63 | - | - | 55,0 | 42 | M10 | 211 | 165 | 98 | 54 | - | 16 | 12,5 | 4,90 | 0,018 | PHE F80RSBFLG | PHE F80NRTYRE | PHE F80FRTYRE |
| 80 | F | 2517 | 16 | 60 | 57,5 | 45 | - | - | - | 211 | 165 | 97 | 54 | 48 | 16 | 12,5 | 4,90 | 0,018 | PHE F80FTBFLG | PHE F80NRTYRE | PHE F80FRTYRE |
| 80 | H | 2012 | 14 | 50 | 44,5 | 32 | - | - | - | 211 | 165 | 98 | 54 | 32 | 16 | 12,5 | 4,60 | 0,017 | PHE F80HTBFLG | PHE F80NRTYRE | PHE F80FRTYRE |
| 90 | B | - | 16 | 75 | - | - | 62,5 | 49 | M12 | 235 | 187 | 112 | 60 | - | 16 | 13,5 | 7,10 | 0,032 | PHE F90RSBFLG | PHE F90NRTYRE | PHE F90FRTYRE |
| 90 | F | 2517 | 16 | 60 | 58,5 | 45 | - | - | - | 235 | 187 | 108 | 60 | 48 | 16 | 13,5 | 7,00 | 0,031 | PHE F90FTBFLG | PHE F90NRTYRE | PHE F90FRTYRE |
| 90 | H | 2517 | 16 | 60 | 58,5 | 45 | - | - | - | 235 | 187 | 108 | 60 | 48 | 16 | 13,5 | 7,00 | 0,031 | PHE F90HTBFLG | PHE F90NRTYRE | PHE F90FRTYRE |
| 100 | B | - | 25 | 80 | - | - | 69,5 | 56 | M12 | 254 | 214 | 125 | 62 | - | 16 | 13,5 | 9,90 | 0,055 | PHE F100RSBFLG | PHE F100NRTYRE | PHE F100FRTYRE |
| 100 | F | 3020 | 25 | 75 | 64,5 | 51 | - | - | - | 254 | 214 | 120 | 62 | 55 | 16 | 13,5 | 9,90 | 0,055 | PHE F100FTBFLG | PHE F100NRTYRE | PHE F100FRTYRE |
| 100 | H | 2517 | 16 | 60 | 58,5 | 45 | - | - | - | 254 | 214 | 113 | 62 | 48 | 16 | 13,5 | 9,40 | 0,054 | PHE F100HTBFLG | PHE F100NRTYRE | PHE F100FRTYRE |
| 110 | B | - | 25 | 90 | - | - | 75,5 | 63 | M12 | 279 | 232 | 128 | 62 | - | 16 | 12,5 | 12,50 | 0,081 | PHE F110RSBFLG | PHE F110NRTYRE | PHE F110FRTYRE |
| 110 | F | 3020 | 25 | 75 | 63,5 | 51 | - | - | - | 279 | 232 | 134 | 62 | 55 | 16 | 12,5 | 11,70 | 0,078 | PHE F110FTBFLG | PHE F110NRTYRE | PHE F110FRTYRE |
| 110 | H | 3020 | 25 | 75 | 63,5 | 51 | - | - | - | 279 | 232 | 134 | 62 | 55 | 16 | 12,5 | 11,70 | 0,078 | PHE F110HTBFLG | PHE F110NRTYRE | PHE F110FRTYRE |
| 120 | B | - | 35 | 100 | - | - | 84,5 | 70 | M16 | 314 | 262 | 143 | 67 | - | 16 | 14,5 | 16,90 | 0,137 | PHE F120RSBFLG | PHE F120NRTYRE | PHE F120FRTYRE |
| 120 | F | 3525 | 35 | 100 | 79,5 | 65 | - | - | - | 314 | 262 | 140 | 67 | 67 | 16 | 14,5 | 16,50 | 0,137 | PHE F120FTBFLG | PHE F120NRTYRE | PHE F120FRTYRE |
| 120 | H | 3020 | 25 | 75 | 65,5 | 51 | - | - | - | 314 | 262 | 140 | 67 | 55 | 16 | 14,5 | 15,90 | 0,130 | PHE F120HTBFLG | PHE F120NRTYRE | PHE F120FRTYRE |
| 140 | B | - | 35 | 125 | - | - | 110,5 | 94 | M20 | 359 | 312,5 | 180 | 73 | - | 17 | 16,0 | 22,20 | 0,254 | PHE F140RSBFLG | PHE F140NRTYRE | PHE F140FRTYRE |
| 140 | F | 3525 | 35 | 100 | 81,0 | 65 | - | - | - | 359 | 312,5 | 180 | 73 | 67 | 17 | 16,0 | 22,30 | 0,255 | PHE F140FTBFLG | PHE F140NRTYRE | PHE F140FRTYRE |
| 140 | H | 3525 | 35 | 100 | 81,0 | 65 | - | - | - | 359 | 312,5 | 180 | 73 | 67 | 17 | 16,0 | 22,30 | 0,255 | PHE F140HTBFLG | PHE F140NRTYRE | PHE F140FRTYRE |
| 160 | B | - | 40 | 140 | - | - | 117,0 | 102 | M20 | 402 | 348 | 197 | 78 | - | 19 | 15,0 | 35,80 | 0,469 | PHE F160RSBFLG | PHE F160NRTYRE | PHE F160FRTYRE |
| 160 | F | 4030 | 40 | 115 | 91,0 | 76 | - | - | - | 402 | 348 | 197 | 78 | 80 | 19 | 15,0 | 32,50 | 0,380 | PHE F160FTBFLG | PHE F160NRTYRE | PHE F160FRTYRE |
| 160 | H | 4030 | 40 | 115 | 91,0 | 76 | - | - | - | 402 | 348 | 197 | 78 | 80 | 19 | 15,0 | 32,50 | 0,380 | PHE F160HTBFLG | PHE F160NRTYRE | PHE F160FRTYRE |
| 180 | B | - | 55 | 150 | - | - | 137,0 | 114 | M20 | 470 | 396 | 205 | 94 | - | 19 | 23,0 | 49,10 | 0,871 | PHE F180RSBFLG | PHE F180NRTYRE | PHE F180FRTYRE |
| 180 | F | 4535 | 55 | 125 | 112,0 | 89 | - | - | - | 470 | 396 | 205 | 94 | 89 | 19 | 23,0 | 42,20 | 0,847 | PHE F180FTBFLG | PHE F180NRTYRE | PHE F180FRTYRE |
| 180 | H | 4535 | 55 | 125 | 112,0 | 89 | - | - | - | 470 | 396 | 205 | 94 | 89 | 19 | 23,0 | 42,20 | 0,847 | PHE F180HTBFLG | PHE F180NRTYRE | PHE F180FRTYRE |
| 200 | B | - | 55 | 150 | - | - | 138,0 | 114 | M20 | 508 | 432 | 205 | 103 | - | 19 | 24,0 | 58,20 | 1,301 | PHE F200RSBFLG | PHE F200NRTYRE | PHE F200FRTYRE |
| 200 | F | 4535 | 55 | 125 | 113,0 | 89 | - | - | - | 508 | 432 | 205 | 103 | 89 | 19 | 24,0 | 53,60 | 1,281 | PHE F200FTBFLG | PHE F200NRTYRE | PHE F200FRTYRE |
| 200 | H | 4535 | 55 | 125 | 113,0 | 89 | - | - | - | 508 | 432 | 205 | 103 | 89 | 19 | 24,0 | 53,60 | 1,281 | PHE F200HTBFLG | PHE F200NRTYRE | PHE F200FRTYRE |
| 220 | B | - | 70 | 160 | - | - | 154,5 | 127 | M20 | 562 | 472 | 224 | 118 | - | 20 | 27,5 | 79,60 | 2,142 | PHE F220RSBFLG | PHE F220NRTYRE | PHE F220FRTYRE |
| 220 | F | 5040 | 70 | 125 | 129,5 | 102 | - | - | - | 562 | 472 | 224 | 118 | 92 | 20 | 27,5 | 72,00 | 2,104 | PHE F220FTBFLG | PHE F220NRTYRE | PHE F220FRTYRE |
| 220 | H | 5040 | 70 | 125 | 129,5 | 102 | - | - | - | 562 | 472 | 224 | 118 | 92 | 20 | 27,5 | 72,00 | 2,104 | PHE F220HTBFLG | PHE F220NRTYRE | PHE F220FRTYRE |
| 250 | B | - | - | 190 | - | - | 161,5 | 132 | M20 | 628 | 532 | 254 | 125 | - | 25 | 29,5 | 104,00 | 3,505 | PHE F250RSBFLG | PHE F250NRTYRE | PHE F250FRTYRE |

¹⁾ Is the clearance required to allow tightening of the clamping screws and the tapered bushing. Use of a shortened wrench will reduce this dimension.

²⁾ The amount by which the clamping screws need to be withdrawn to release the tyre.

For coupling sizes 70, 80, 100 and 120 "F" flanges require a larger bushing than "H" flanges.

Mass and inertia figures are for a single flange with midrange bore and include clamping ring, screws, washers and half tyre.

SKF Flex Spacer Coupling

The SKF Flex coupling spacer is used to join two shaft ends that cannot be positioned close enough to just use a coupling alone.

The spacer also allows removal of a shaft without the need to move either the driving or the driven machine. For example, this allows easy and fast replacement of impellers in pump applications.

Installation

- 1 Place each tapered bushing in the correct flange and tighten the screws lightly.
- 2 If keys are being used, side fitting keys with top clearance should be used.
- 3 Use a straight edge to align the face of the clamping ring for coupling sizes F40–F60 (→ **fig. 1a**) or the flange for coupling sizes F70–F250 (→ **fig. 1b**) with the shaft end. A dial indicator can be used to check that the runout of the spacer flange is within limits indicated in **fig. 1a** and **b**.

Position the SKF Flex flange on the spacer flange shaft to dimension “Y” shown in **table 7** and secure it with a tapered bushing. This will allow for “M” and DBSE dimensions (→ **fig. 1c**) to be maintained when assembling. If necessary, the distance between shaft ends (DBSE) may be extended. The maximum DBSE possible is achieved when the spacer shaft end and driven shaft end are flush with the face of their respective tapered bushings.

- 4 Position the spacer sub-assembly in line with the spacer flange (→ **fig. 1d**), engage spigot align holes and insert screws. The torque values are given in **table 8**. Spread the tyre side walls apart and fit over the coupling flanges making sure that the tyre beads seat properly on the flanges and clamping rings.

To make sure that the tyre sits properly in position, it may be necessary to strike the outside diameter of the tyre with a small mallet. When the tyre is correctly positioned, there should be a gap between the ends of the tyre as shown in **table 5**.

- 5 Tighten the clamping ring screws alternately and evenly (half turn at a time), working around each flange until the required screw torque is achieved, as indicated in **table 8**.

To dismantle

- 1 Place a support underneath the spacer sub-assembly to prevent it from falling.
- 2 Remove clamping ring screws evenly (half turn per screw at a time) to prevent the clamping rings from distorting.
- 3 When the clamping rings are loose, remove the tyre. Then remove the remaining screws and spacer.

Fig. 1

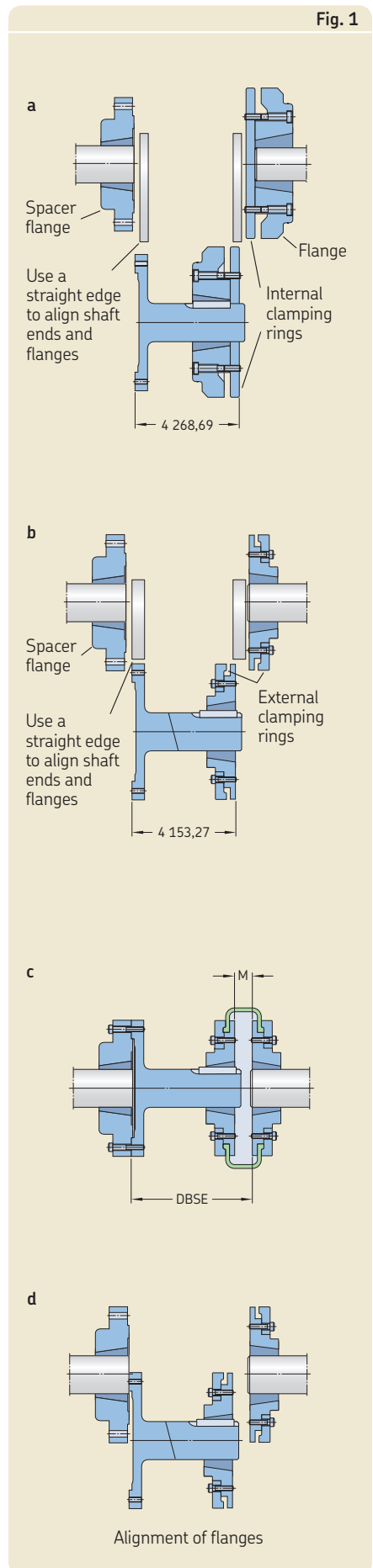


Table 6

Additional dimensions

| Coupling size | Distance between shaft ends (DBSE) | | Spacer bushing size | Bore | | Coupling bushing size | Bore | | Designation |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------|------|------|-----------------------|------|------|------------------|
| | Nominal Min. | Nominal Max. | | Min. | Max. | | Min. | Max. | |
| mm | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| 40 | 80 | 90 | 1 210 | 11 | 32 | 1 008 | 9 | 25 | PHE SM12–80DBSE |
| 40 | 100 | 110 | 1 210 | 11 | 32 | 1 008 | 9 | 25 | PHE SM12–100DBSE |
| 40 | 100 | 113 | 1 615 | 14 | 42 | 1 008 | 9 | 25 | PHE SM16–100DBSE |
| 40 | 140 | 150 | 1 615 | 14 | 42 | 1 008 | 9 | 25 | PHE SM16–140DBSE |
| 50 | 100 | 116 | 1 615 | 14 | 42 | 1 210 | 11 | 32 | PHE SM16–100DBSE |
| 50 | 140 | 156 | 1 615 | 14 | 42 | 1 210 | 11 | 32 | PHE SM16–140DBSE |
| 60 | 100 | 124 | 1 615 | 14 | 42 | 1 610 | 14 | 42 | PHE SM16–100DBSE |
| 60 | 140 | 164 | 1 615 | 14 | 42 | 1 610 | 14 | 42 | PHE SM16–140DBSE |
| 70 | 100 | 114 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | 2 012 | 14 | 50 | PHE SM25–100DBSE |
| 70 | 140 | 154 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | 2 012 | 14 | 50 | PHE SM25–140DBSE |
| 70 | 180 | 194 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | 2 012 | 14 | 50 | PHE SM25–180DBSE |
| 80 | 100 | 117 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | PHE SM25–100DBSE |
| 80 | 140 | 157 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | PHE SM25–140DBSE |
| 80 | 180 | 197 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | PHE SM25–180DBSE |
| 90 | 140 | 158 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | PHE SM25–140DBSE |
| 90 | 180 | 198 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | PHE SM25–180DBSE |
| 100 | 140 | 158 | 3 020 | 25 | 75 | 3 020 | 25 | 75 | PHE SM30–140DBSE |
| 100 | 180 | 198 | 3 020 | 25 | 75 | 3 020 | 25 | 75 | PHE SM30–180DBSE |
| 110 | 140 | 156 | 3 020 | 25 | 75 | 3 020 | 25 | 75 | PHE SM30–140DBSE |
| 110 | 180 | 196 | 3 020 | 25 | 75 | 3 020 | 25 | 75 | PHE SM30–180DBSE |
| 120 | 140 | 160 | 3 525 | 35 | 100 | 3 525 | 35 | 100 | PHE SM35–140DBSE |
| 120 | 180 | 200 | 3 525 | 35 | 100 | 3 525 | 35 | 100 | PHE SM35–180DBSE |
| 140 | 140 | 163 | 3 525 | 35 | 100 | 3 525 | 35 | 100 | PHE SM35–140DBSE |
| 140 | 180 | 203 | 3 525 | 35 | 100 | 3 525 | 35 | 100 | PHE SM35–180DBSE |

Table 7

Additional assembly data

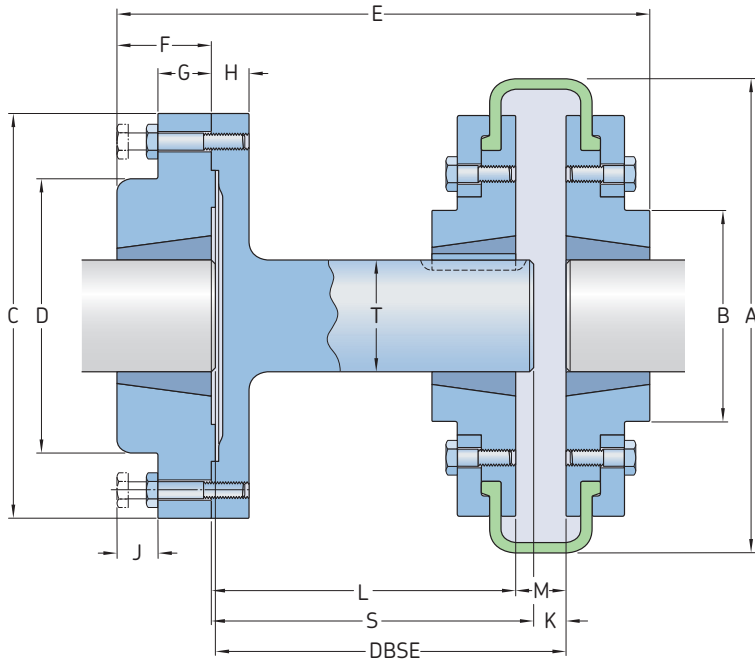
| Size | "Y" for nominal DBSE | | |
|------|----------------------|-----|-----|
| | 100 | 140 | 180 |
| – | mm | | |
| 40 | 83 | 123 | – |
| 50 | 82 | 122 | – |
| 60 | 75 | 115 | 155 |
| 70 | 76 | 116 | 156 |
| 80 | 74 | 114 | 154 |
| 90 | 111 | 151 | – |
| 100 | 111 | 151 | – |
| 110 | 115 | 155 | – |
| 120 | 111 | 151 | – |
| 140 | 104 | 144 | – |

Table 8

Clamping screw torque

| Size | Screw size | Torque |
|------|------------|--------|
| – | – | Nm |
| 40 | 83 | 123 |
| 50 | 82 | 122 |
| 60 | 75 | 115 |
| 70 | 76 | 116 |
| 80 | 74 | 114 |
| 90 | 111 | 151 |
| 100 | 111 | 151 |
| 110 | 115 | 155 |
| 120 | 111 | 151 |
| 140 | 104 | 144 |

SKF Flex Spacer Coupling



| Coupling size | Dimensions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Designation |
|------------------|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|-----|----|------------------|
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J | K | L | M | S | T | |
| mm | mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| 40 | 104 | 82 | 118 | 83 | 134 | 25 | 14 | 15 | 14 | 6 | 65 | 22 | 77 | 25 | PHE SM12-80DBSE |
| 40 | 104 | 82 | 118 | 83 | 140 | 25 | 14 | 15 | 14 | 22 | 77 | 22 | 77 | 25 | PHE SM12-100DBSE |
| 40 ¹⁾ | 104 | 82 | 127 | 80 | 157 | 38 | 18 | 15 | 14 | 9 | 88 | 22 | 94 | 32 | PHE SM16-100DBSE |
| 40 ¹⁾ | 104 | 82 | 127 | 80 | 187 | 38 | 18 | 15 | 14 | 9 | 128 | 22 | 134 | 32 | PHE SM16-140DBSE |
| 50 | 133 | 79 | 127 | 80 | 160 | 38 | 18 | 15 | 14 | 9 | 85 | 25 | 94 | 32 | PHE SM16-100DBSE |
| 50 | 133 | 79 | 127 | 80 | 200 | 38 | 18 | 15 | 14 | 9 | 125 | 25 | 134 | 32 | PHE SM16-140DBSE |
| 60 | 165 | 103 | 127 | 80 | 161 | 38 | 18 | 15 | 14 | 9 | 78 | 33 | 94 | 32 | PHE SM16-100DBSE |
| 60 | 165 | 103 | 127 | 80 | 201 | 38 | 18 | 15 | 14 | 9 | 118 | 33 | 134 | 32 | PHE SM16-140DBSE |
| 70 ²⁾ | 187 | 80 | 178 | 123 | 180 | 45 | 22 | 16 | 14 | 9 | 80 | 23 | 94 | 48 | PHE SM25-100DBSE |
| 70 ²⁾ | 187 | 80 | 178 | 123 | 220 | 45 | 22 | 16 | 14 | 9 | 120 | 23 | 174 | 48 | PHE SM25-140DBSE |
| 70 ²⁾ | 187 | 80 | 178 | 123 | 260 | 45 | 22 | 16 | 14 | 9 | 160 | 23 | 174 | 48 | PHE SM25-180DBSE |
| 80 | 211 | 95 | 178 | 123 | 193 | 45 | 22 | 16 | 14 | 9 | 78 | 25 | 94 | 48 | PHE SM25-100DBSE |
| 80 | 211 | 95 | 178 | 123 | 233 | 45 | 22 | 16 | 14 | 9 | 118 | 25 | 134 | 48 | PHE SM25-140DBSE |
| 80 | 211 | 95 | 178 | 123 | 273 | 45 | 22 | 16 | 14 | 9 | 158 | 25 | 174 | 48 | PHE SM25-180DBSE |
| 90 | 235 | 108 | 178 | 123 | 233 | 45 | 22 | 16 | 14 | 9 | 116 | 27 | 134 | 48 | PHE SM25-140DBSE |
| 90 | 235 | 108 | 178 | 123 | 273 | 45 | 22 | 16 | 14 | 9 | 156 | 27 | 174 | 48 | PHE SM25-180DBSE |
| 100 | 254 | 120 | 216 | 146 | 245 | 51 | 29 | 20 | 17 | 9 | 116 | 27 | 134 | 60 | PHE SM30-140DBSE |
| 100 | 254 | 120 | 216 | 146 | 285 | 51 | 29 | 20 | 17 | 9 | 156 | 27 | 174 | 60 | PHE SM30-180DBSE |
| 110 | 279 | 134 | 216 | 146 | 245 | 51 | 29 | 20 | 17 | 9 | 118 | 25 | 134 | 60 | PHE SM30-140DBSE |
| 110 | 279 | 134 | 216 | 146 | 285 | 51 | 29 | 20 | 17 | 9 | 158 | 25 | 174 | 60 | PHE SM30-180DBSE |
| 120 | 314 | 140 | 248 | 178 | 272 | 63 | 34 | 20 | 17 | 9 | 114 | 29 | 134 | 80 | PHE SM35-140DBSE |
| 120 | 314 | 140 | 248 | 178 | 312 | 63 | 34 | 20 | 17 | 9 | 154 | 29 | 174 | 80 | PHE SM35-180DBSE |
| 140 | 359 | 178 | 248 | 178 | 271 | 63 | 34 | 20 | 17 | 9 | 111 | 27 | 134 | 80 | PHE SM35-140DBSE |
| 140 | 359 | 178 | 248 | 178 | 312 | 63 | 34 | 20 | 17 | 9 | 151 | 27 | 174 | 80 | PHE SM35-180DBSE |

¹⁾ "B" Flange must be used to fit spacer shaft

²⁾ "F" Flange must be used to fit spacer shaft

SKF Chain Couplings

Chain couplings are able to transmit higher torque than their shafts, making them ideal for high torque applications. Available with a pilot bore, finished bore or taper bushing (face or hub), flanges are linked together with duplex roller chains enabling them to accommodate up to 2° of misalignment.

To help provide maximum service life and reliability, particularly for high speed applications, SKF recommends fitting all chain couplings with a cover and lubricating them properly. If a chain coupling is to be subjected to reversing operations, shock or pulsating loads, or other severe operating conditions, select a coupling one size larger than normal.

Selection

Standard selection method

This selection procedure can be used for most motor, turbine, or engine driven applications. The following information is required to select an SKF chain coupling:

- Torque – power [kW]
- Input speed [r/min]
- Type of equipment and application
- Shaft diameters
- Physical space limitations
- Special bore or finish requirements

1 Service factor

Determine the service factor from **tables 9 and 10** on **pages 87 and 88**.

2 Design power

Determine the required minimum design power as shown below:

Design power = Service factor × normal running power [kW]

Using **table 2** on **page 70**, search for the appropriate speed until a power rating greater than the design power is found. The required chain coupling size is listed at the head of the table.

3 Size

Select the appropriate coupling from the product table on **page 72** and check that chosen flanges can accommodate both driven and driving shafts.

4 Other considerations

Possible other restrictions might be speed [r/min], bore and dimensions.

Example

Select a coupling to connect a 30 kW, 1 500 r/min electric motor driving a boiler feed pump. The motor shaft diameter is 55 mm and the pump shaft diameter 45 mm. Shaft extensions are 140 mm and 110 mm respectively. The selection is replacing a gear type coupling.

1 Service factor

From **table 9** on **page 87** = 1,50

2 Required design power:

$1,5 \times 30 \text{ kW} = 45 \text{ kW}$

3 Coupling size

Look under 1 500 r/min in **table 2** on **page 70** and choose the first power figure which exceeds the required 45 kW. This is 95,2 kW of coupling size 1218.

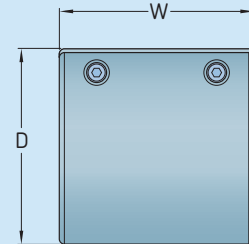
By referring to the product table on **page 72**, it can be seen that both shaft diameters fall within the bore range available.

4 Other considerations

The speed capacity of 3 000 r/min (coupling size 1218) exceeds the required speed of 1 500 r/min. The maximum bore capacity of 62 mm exceeds the required shaft diameters of 55 mm and 45 mm. The resulting service factor is 2,11. This will provide a very good service life for the coupling and a high level of reliability.

Table 1

Coupling covers



| Cover size | Aluminum | | Weight | Plastic | | Weight |
|----------------------|----------|-----|--------|---------|-----|--------|
| | D | W | | D | W | |
| – | mm | | kg | mm | | kg |
| IS0816 ¹⁾ | 102 | 51 | 0,42 | 102 | 59 | 0,9 |
| IS1016 ¹⁾ | 130 | 60 | 0,59 | 130 | 67 | 1,32 |
| IS1018 ¹⁾ | 130 | 60 | 0,59 | 130 | 67 | 1,32 |
| IS1218 ¹⁾ | 162 | 75 | 1,20 | 175 | 78 | 1,98 |
| IS1220 ¹⁾ | 162 | 75 | 1,20 | 175 | 78 | 1,98 |
| IS1222 ¹⁾ | 208 | 102 | 1,45 | 175 | 78 | 2,22 |
| IS1618 ¹⁾ | 208 | 102 | 1,45 | 210 | 106 | 2,22 |
| IS1620 ¹⁾ | 208 | 102 | 1,45 | 210 | 106 | 2,22 |
| IS2018 | 257 | 133 | 4,80 | 238 | 151 | 3,97 |
| IS2020 | 257 | 133 | 4,80 | 257 | 133 | 5,74 |
| IS2418 | 289 | 187 | 8,10 | 289 | 187 | 7,47 |
| IS2422 | 337 | 202 | 9,20 | 337 | 202 | 8,85 |

¹⁾ Will be supplied in plastic unless otherwise specified.

Engineering data

Power ratings

Maximum torque figures should be treated as short duration overload ratings occurring in circumstances such as direct-on-line starting.

For speeds not shown, calculate the nominal torque for the application using the following formula and select a coupling according to nominal torque ratings.

$$\text{Nominal torque (Nm)} = \frac{\text{Design power (kW)} \times 9\,550}{\text{r/min}}$$

For additional information about chain couplings, such as chain cover data, please refer to **table 1** and **2**.

Table 2

Power ratings

| Size | Torque | | r/min | | Bore | | kW ratings at given r/min | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|---------------------------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | Max. | Max. | Min. | Max. | 1 | 5 | 10 | 25 | 50 | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500 | 600 | 800 | 1 000 | 1 200 | 2 500 | 3 000 | 3 600 | 4 000 | 4 800 |
| – | Nm | r/min | mm | mm | kW | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0816 | 386 | 5 000 | 16 | 24 | 0,04 | 0,21 | 0,41 | 1,03 | 2,06 | 3,09 | 4,69 | 6,17 | 7,41 | 8,85 | 10,1 | 12,5 | 15,3 | 17,3 | 31,9 | 37,0 | 43,0 | 46,9 | 54,9 |
| 1016 | 735 | 4 000 | 16 | 43 | 0,08 | 0,39 | 0,78 | 1,95 | 3,91 | 5,86 | 8,92 | 11,7 | 14,1 | 16,8 | 19,2 | 23,8 | 28,9 | 32,9 | 60,6 | 70,4 | 81,6 | – | – |
| 1018 | 931 | 3 600 | 19 | 51 | 0,10 | 0,50 | 0,99 | 2,48 | 4,95 | 7,43 | 11,3 | 14,9 | 17,8 | 21,3 | 24,4 | 30,1 | 36,6 | 41,6 | 76,8 | 89,2 | – | – | – |
| 1218 | 1 750 | 3 000 | 25,5 | 62 | 0,18 | 0,93 | 1,87 | 4,67 | 9,33 | 14,0 | 21,3 | 28,0 | 33,6 | 40,1 | 45,9 | 56,8 | 69,1 | 78,4 | 145 | – | – | – | – |
| 1220 | 2 060 | 2 500 | 28,5 | 70 | 0,21 | 1,08 | 2,17 | 5,42 | 10,82 | 16,2 | 24,7 | 32,5 | 38,0 | 46,5 | 53,2 | 65,9 | 80,2 | 90,9 | 168,2 | – | – | – | – |
| 1222 | 2 370 | 2 500 | 28,5 | 76 | 0,25 | 1,25 | 2,51 | 6,31 | 12,5 | 18,8 | 28,6 | 37,7 | 45,3 | 54,1 | 61,9 | 76,5 | 93,1 | 105 | 195 | – | – | – | – |
| 1618 | 3 880 | 2 000 | 28,5 | 80 | 0,41 | 2,07 | 4,14 | 10,3 | 20,7 | 31,0 | 47,2 | 62,1 | 74,5 | 89,0 | 101 | 126 | 153 | 174 | – | – | – | – | – |
| 1620 | 5 580 | 2 000 | 38 | 91 | 0,48 | 2,44 | 4,89 | 12,2 | 24,4 | 36,6 | 55,7 | 73,3 | 87,9 | 105,0 | 119,2 | 148,7 | 180,5 | 205,3 | – | – | – | – | – |
| 2018 | 7 180 | 1 800 | 38 | 98,5 | 0,62 | 3,13 | 6,25 | 15,6 | 31,3 | 46,8 | 71,3 | 93,8 | 112,5 | 134,4 | 152,6 | 190,3 | 231,1 | 262,8 | – | – | – | – | – |
| 2020 | 8 780 | 1 800 | 38 | 117,5 | 0,93 | 4,66 | 9,33 | 23,3 | 46,6 | 70,0 | 106 | 140 | 168 | 200 | 229 | 283 | 345 | 392 | – | – | – | – | – |
| 2418 | 13 200 | 1 500 | 51 | 119 | 1,40 | 7,02 | 14,0 | 35,1 | 70,2 | 105 | 160 | 210 | 252 | 302 | 345 | 426 | 519 | 590 | – | – | – | – | – |
| 2422 | 17 100 | 1 200 | 51 | 156 | 1,81 | 9,07 | 18,1 | 45,3 | 90,7 | 136 | 206 | 272 | 326 | 390 | 446 | 551 | 671 | 762 | – | – | – | – | – |

Table 3

Order data

| Size | Hub | | Chain | | | | Covers | | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|----------|-------------------|----------|-------------------|----------|-----------------------------|-----|---------------|-----|-----------------|---|
| | Plain bore | Qty | FTB ¹⁾ | Qty | HTB ¹⁾ | Qty | Bored to size ²⁾ | Qty | Qty | Qty | | |
| 0816 | PHE IS0816RSB | 2 and/or | PHE IS0816FTB | 2 and/or | PHE IS0816HTB | 2 and/or | PHE IS0816X... | 2 | PHE IS0816CHN | 1 | PHE IS0816COVER | 1 |
| 1016 | PHE IS1016RSB | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | PHE IS1016X... | 2 | PHE IS1016CHN | 1 | PHE IS1016COVER | 1 |
| 1018 | PHE IS1018RSB | 2 and/or | PHE IS1018FTB | 2 and/or | PHE IS1018HTB | 2 and/or | PHE IS1018X... | 2 | PHE IS1018CHN | 1 | PHE IS1018COVER | 1 |
| 1218 | PHE IS1218RSB | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | PHE IS1218X... | 2 | PHE IS1218CHN | 1 | PHE IS1218COVER | 1 |
| 1220 | PHE IS1220RSB | 2 and/or | PHE IS1220FTB | 2 and/or | PHE IS1220HTB | 2 and/or | PHE IS1220X... | 2 | PHE IS1220CHN | 1 | PHE IS1220COVER | 1 |
| 1222 | PHE IS1222RSB | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | PHE IS1222X... | 2 | PHE IS1222CHN | 1 | PHE IS1222COVER | 1 |
| 1618 | PHE IS1618RSB | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | PHE IS1618X... | 2 | PHE IS1618CHN | 1 | PHE IS1618COVER | 1 |
| 1620 | PHE IS1620RSB | 2 and/or | PHE IS1620FTB | 2 and/or | PHE IS1620HTB | 2 and/or | PHE IS1620X... | 2 | PHE IS1620CHN | 1 | PHE IS1620COVER | 1 |
| 2018 | PHE IS2018RSB | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | PHE IS2018X... | 2 | PHE IS2018CHN | 1 | PHE IS2018COVER | 1 |
| 2020 | PHE IS2020RSB | 2 and/or | PHE IS2020FTB | 2 and/or | PHE IS2020HTB | 2 and/or | PHE IS2020X... | 2 | PHE IS2020CHN | 1 | PHE IS2020COVER | 1 |
| 2418 | PHE IS2418RSB | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | PHE IS2418X... | 2 | PHE IS2418CHN | 1 | PHE IS2418COVER | 1 |
| 2422 | PHE IS2422RSB | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | – | 2 and/or | PHE IS2422X... | 2 | PHE IS2422CHN | 1 | PHE IS2422COVER | 1 |

¹⁾ Following chain coupling taper bushing assembly configurations are possible: 2 hubs HTB or 2 hubs FTB or 1 hub HTB and 1 hub FTB.
²⁾ To complete bored to size designation, add bore size. For example: PHE IS1016X22MM designates hub size IS1016 with a 22 mm bore.

Order data

A complete chain coupling consists of:
2 hubs, 1 chain and 1 cover.

For additional information about ordering specific couplings, refer to **table 3**.

Installation

1 Cleaning

Clean all metal parts using non-flammable solvent and check hubs, shafts and keyways for burrs and remove if necessary. Mount the oil seal rings on the sprocket hubs. Install the sprocket hubs flush with the end of the shafts (→ **fig. 1**).

2 Gap and angular alignment

Measure the gap at various intervals and adjust to the "C" dimension specified in the product table on **page 72**. The measurement must not exceed a difference between points of more than 1° which is the allowable angular misalignment.

3 Offset alignment

Align the two hubs so that a straight edge rests squarely on both hubs (→ **fig. 2**). Repeat this at 90° intervals. Clearance must not exceed allowable offset misalignment of 2% of the chain pitch. Tighten all foundation bolts and repeat steps 2 and 3. Realign the coupling if necessary.

4 Lubrication

Lubricate the chain with grease. Wrap the chain around the two sprocket hubs and fix with the pin (→ **fig. 3**). Fill the cover halves with grease and insert the gaskets, install the cover and the installation is complete (→ **fig. 4**).

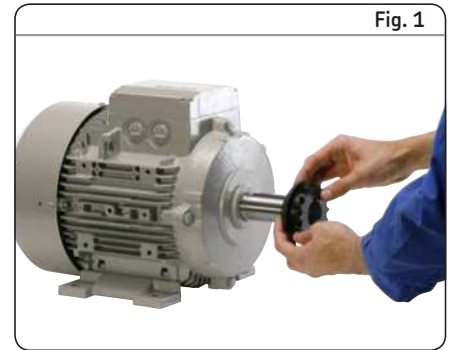
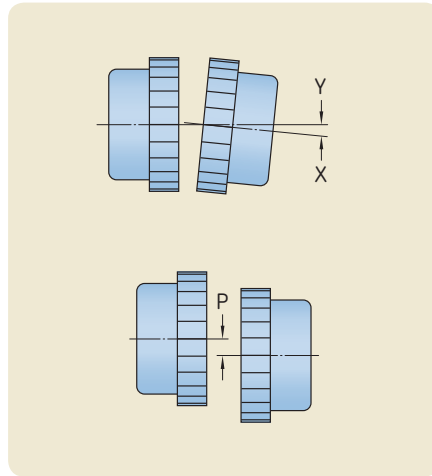


Fig. 1

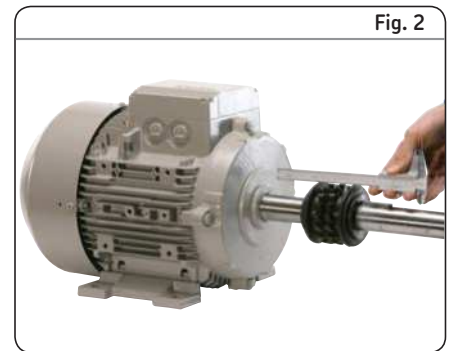


Fig. 2

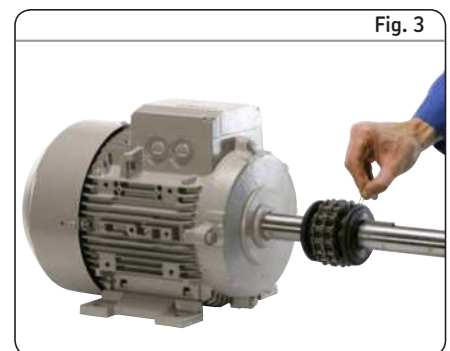


Fig. 3

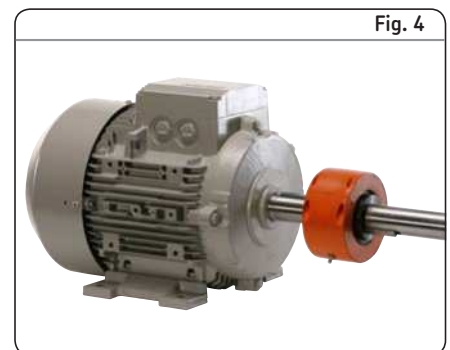
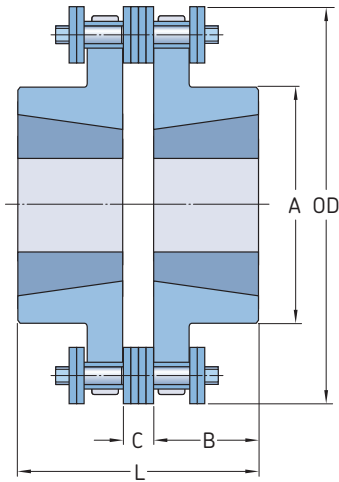
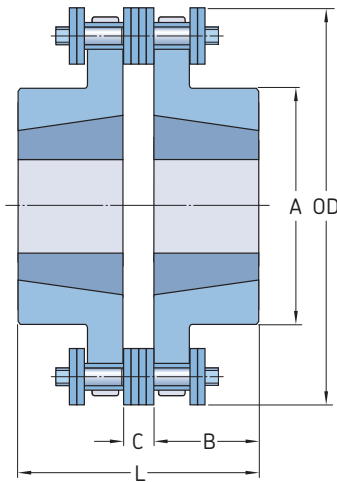


Fig. 4

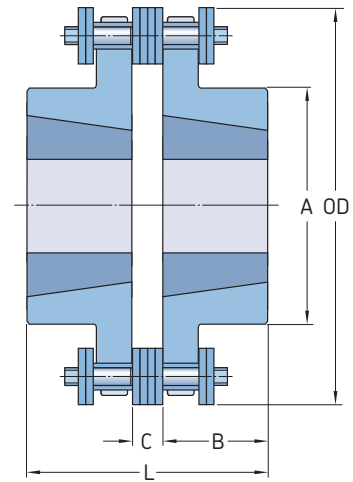
Bored-to-size and taper bushing types FTB and HTB



Assembly configuration HH



Assembly configuration FF



Assembly configuration FH

| Coupling size | Bushing number | Bore | | Dimensions | | | | OD | Weight | Speed | Nominal torque | Chain weight | Hub designation | Plain bore | FTB | HTB | Bored to size |
|---------------|----------------|------|-------|------------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|-------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|------------|-----|-----|----------------|
| | | Min. | Max. | A | B | C | L | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | mm | | mm | | | | kg | | r/min | | Nm | | kg | | | |
| 0816 | 1108 | 15,9 | 23,8 | 50,0 | 28,96 | 7,1 | 65,0 | 77,0 | 0,45 | 5 000 | 294 | 0,23 | PHE IS0816RSB | - | - | - | PHE IS0816X... |
| | | 12,7 | 28,6 | 50,0 | 22,2 | 7,1 | 51,6 | 77,0 | 0,41 | 5 000 | 294 | 0,23 | | | | | |
| 1016 | - | 15,9 | 42,9 | 63,5 | 36,88 | 9,5 | 83,3 | 96,0 | 1,00 | 4 000 | 559 | 0,54 | PHE IS1016RSB | - | - | - | PHE IS1016X... |
| 1018 | 1610 | 19,1 | 50,8 | 75,4 | 43,26 | 9,5 | 87,1 | 106,4 | 1,59 | 3 600 | 706 | 0,59 | PHE IS1018RSB | - | - | - | PHE IS1018X... |
| | | 12,7 | 41,3 | 75,4 | 25,4 | 9,5 | 60,3 | 106,4 | 0,50 | 3 600 | 706 | 0,59 | | | | | |
| 1218 | - | 25,4 | 61,9 | 88,9 | 47,60 | 11,1 | 106,3 | 127,0 | 2,27 | 3 000 | 1 333 | 1,00 | PHE IS1218RSB | - | - | - | PHE IS1218X... |
| 1220 | 2012 | 28,6 | 69,9 | 98,4 | 50,80 | 11,1 | 112,7 | 139,7 | 2,95 | 2 500 | 1 559 | 1,18 | PHE IS1220 | - | - | - | PHE IS1220X... |
| | | 12,7 | 50,8 | 98,4 | 31,8 | 11,1 | 74,6 | 139,7 | 1,23 | 2 500 | 1 559 | 1,18 | | | | | |
| 1222 | - | 28,6 | 76,2 | 114,3 | 54,00 | 11,1 | 119,1 | 151,2 | 4,31 | 2 500 | 1 794 | 1,23 | PHE IS1222RSB | - | - | - | PHE IS1222X... |
| 1618 | - | 28,6 | 79,4 | 115,9 | 60,70 | 14,7 | 136,1 | 169,1 | 4,99 | 2 000 | 2 961 | 2,40 | PHE IS1618RSB | - | - | - | PHE IS1618X... |
| 1620 | 3020 | 38,1 | 90,5 | 136,5 | 66,10 | 14,7 | 146,9 | 185,3 | 7,40 | 2 000 | 3 579 | 2,68 | PHE IS1620RSB | - | - | - | PHE IS1620X... |
| | | 23,8 | 76,2 | 136,5 | 50,0 | 14,7 | 116,3 | 185,3 | 2,77 | 2 000 | 3 579 | 2,68 | | | | | |
| 2018 | - | 38,1 | 98,4 | 144,5 | 70,90 | 18,3 | 160,1 | 211,5 | 9,21 | 1 800 | 4 981 | 4,45 | PHE IS2018RSB | - | - | - | PHE IS2018X... |
| 2020 | 3535 | 38,1 | 117,5 | 170,7 | 79,80 | 18,3 | 177,9 | 231,8 | 14,43 | 1 800 | 6 688 | 4,95 | PHE IS2020RSB | - | - | - | PHE IS2020X... |
| | | 30,2 | 88,9 | 170,7 | 88,9 | 18,3 | 196,1 | 231,8 | 8,62 | 1 800 | 6 688 | 4,95 | | | | | |
| 2418 | - | 50,8 | 119,1 | 171,5 | 88,30 | 21,8 | 198,4 | 254,0 | 16,70 | 1 500 | 10 032 | 7,85 | PHE IS2418RSB | - | - | - | PHE IS2418X... |
| 2422 | - | 50,8 | 155,6 | 222,3 | 102,10 | 21,8 | 226,0 | 302,0 | 31,76 | 1 200 | 12 993 | 9,62 | PHE IS2422RSB | - | - | - | PHE IS2422X... |

SKF FRC Couplings

With a higher load capacity than jaw couplings and maintenance-free operation, FRC couplings are designed as a general purpose coupling. They are able to cushion moderate shock loads, dampen low levels of vibration and accommodate incidental misalignment. FRC couplings offer a range of hubs and elements to select, to meet the demand for low cost, general purpose flexible coupling.

FRC couplings are phosphate coated for improved corrosion resistance and available with fire-resistant and anti-static elements (F.R.A.S.) FRC couplings are available with a pilot bore, finished bore or taper bushing (face or hub) to make installation quick and simple.

Fully machined outside surfaces allow alignment with a simple straight edge. Shaft connections are "fail safe" due to their interlocking jaw design.

Selection

1 Service factor

Determine the required service factor from **tables 9 and 10 on pages 87 and 88.**

2 Design power

Multiply normal running power by the service factor. This gives the design power for coupling selection.

3 Coupling size

Using FRC **table 1** to find the speed rating for a coupling that has a power that is greater than the design power. The required FRC coupling is listed at the head of the column.

4 Bore size

Using the FRC product table on **page 76**, check that the selected flanges can accommodate both the drive and driven shafts.

Example

An FRC coupling is required to transmit 15 kW from an electric motor running at 500 r/min to a rotary pump for 15 hours per day. The shaft diameter of the motor is 25 mm and the shaft diameter of the pump is 20 mm.

1 Service factor

From **table 9 on page 87** = 1,75.

2 Design power

$15 \times 1,75 = 26,25 \text{ kW}$

Table 1

| Power ratings | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-----|
| Speed | Coupling size | 70 | 90 | 110 | 130 | 150 | 180 | 230 | 280 |
| r/min | kW | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | 0,16 | 0,42 | 0,84 | 1,65 | 3,14 | 4,97 | 10,47 | 16,49 | |
| 100 | 0,33 | 0,84 | 1,68 | 3,3 | 6,28 | 9,95 | 20,94 | 32,98 | |
| 200 | 0,66 | 1,68 | 3,35 | 6,6 | 12,57 | 19,9 | 41,88 | 65,97 | |
| 300 | 0,99 | 2,51 | 5,03 | 9,9 | 18,85 | 29,84 | 62,83 | 98,95 | |
| 400 | 1,32 | 3,35 | 6,7 | 13,19 | 25,13 | 39,79 | 83,77 | 131,94 | |
| 500 | 1,65 | 4,19 | 8,38 | 16,49 | 31,41 | 49,74 | 104,71 | 164,92 | |
| 600 | 1,98 | 5,03 | 10,05 | 19,79 | 37,7 | 59,69 | 125,65 | 197,91 | |
| 700 | 2,31 | 5,86 | 11,73 | 23,09 | 43,98 | 69,63 | 146,6 | 230,89 | |
| 720 | 2,37 | 6,03 | 12,06 | 23,75 | 45,24 | 71,62 | 150,79 | 237,49 | |
| 800 | 2,64 | 6,7 | 13,4 | 26,39 | 50,26 | 79,58 | 167,54 | 263,87 | |
| 900 | 2,97 | 7,54 | 15,08 | 29,69 | 56,54 | 89,53 | 188,48 | 296,86 | |
| 960 | 3,17 | 8,04 | 16,08 | 31,66 | 60,31 | 95,5 | 201,05 | 316,65 | |
| 1 000 | 3,3 | 8,38 | 16,75 | 32,98 | 62,83 | 99,48 | 209,42 | 329,84 | |
| 1 200 | 3,96 | 10,05 | 20,1 | 39,58 | 75,39 | 119,37 | 251,31 | 395,81 | |
| 1 400 | 4,62 | 11,73 | 23,46 | 46,18 | 87,96 | 139,27 | 293,19 | 461,78 | |
| 1 440 | 4,75 | 12,06 | 24,13 | 47,5 | 90,47 | 143,25 | 301,57 | 474,97 | |
| 1 600 | 5,28 | 13,4 | 26,81 | 52,77 | 100,52 | 159,16 | 335,08 | 527,75 | |
| 1 800 | 5,94 | 15,08 | 30,16 | 59,37 | 113,09 | 179,06 | 376,96 | 593,72 | |
| 2 000 | 6,6 | 16,75 | 33,51 | 65,97 | 125,65 | 198,95 | 418,85 | 659,69 | |
| 2 200 | 7,26 | 18,43 | 36,86 | 72,57 | 138,22 | 218,85 | 460,73 | 725,65 | |
| 2 400 | 7,92 | 20,1 | 40,21 | 79,16 | 150,79 | 238,74 | 502,62 | – | |
| 2 600 | 8,58 | 21,78 | 43,56 | 85,76 | 163,35 | 258,64 | 544,5 | – | |
| 2 800 | 9,24 | 23,46 | 46,91 | 92,36 | 175,92 | 278,53 | – | – | |
| 2 880 | 9,5 | 24,13 | 48,25 | 94,99 | 180,94 | 286,49 | – | – | |
| 3 000 | 9,9 | 25,13 | 50,26 | 98,95 | 188,48 | 298,43 | – | – | |
| 3 600 | 11,87 | 30,16 | 60,31 | 118,74 | 226,18 | – | – | – | |
| Nominal torque Nm | 31 | 80 | 160 | 315 | 600 | 950 | 2 000 | 3 150 | |
| Max. torque Nm | 72 | 180 | 360 | 720 | 1 500 | 2 350 | 5 000 | 7 200 | |

3 Coupling size

Search for 500 r/min in **table 1** on **page 73** and choose the first power figure which exceeds the required 26,25 kW. This is 31,41 kW of coupling size 150.

Nominal torque (Nm) =

$$\frac{\text{Design power (kW)} \times 9\,550}{\text{r/min}}$$

4 Bore size

By referring to product table on **page 76**, it can be seen that both shaft diameters fall within the bore range available.

For additional information on FRC couplings, refer to **tables 1** and **2**.

Order data

Engineering data

Power ratings

Maximum torque figures should be treated as short duration overload ratings occurring in circumstances such as direct-on-line starting.

For speeds not shown, calculate the nominal torque for the design application using the formula below and select a coupling based on the nominal torque rating.

A complete FRC coupling consists of: 2 hubs and 1 element.

For more detailed information on ordering specific couplings, refer to **table 3**.

Table 2

Assembled dimensions and characteristics

| Size | Assembled length comprising flange types | | | Mass ¹⁾ | Inertia | Torsional stiffness | Misalignment | | | Nominal torque | Torque Max. |
|------------|--|--------|-------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|----------|-------|----------------|-------------|
| | FF, FH, HH | FB, HB | BB | | | | Angular | Parallel | Axial | | |
| – | mm | mm | mm | kg | kg/m ² | Nm/° | ° | mm | mm | Nm | – |
| 70 | 65,0 | 65,0 | 65,0 | 1,00 | 0,00085 | – | 1 | 0,3 | 0,2 | 31,5 | 72 |
| 90 | 69,5 | 76,0 | 82,5 | 1,17 | 0,00115 | – | 1 | 0,3 | 0,5 | 80 | 180 |
| 110 | 82,0 | 100,5 | 119,0 | 5,00 | 0,0040 | 65 | 1 | 0,3 | 0,6 | 160 | 360 |
| 130 | 89,0 | 110,0 | 131,0 | 5,46 | 0,0078 | 130 | 1 | 0,4 | 0,8 | 315 | 720 |
| 150 | 107,0 | 129,5 | 152,0 | 7,11 | 0,0181 | 175 | 1 | 0,4 | 0,9 | 600 | 1 500 |
| 180 | 142,0 | 165,5 | 189,0 | 16,60 | 0,0434 | 229 | 1 | 0,4 | 1,1 | 950 | 2 350 |
| 230 | 164,5 | 202,0 | 239,5 | 26,00 | 0,1207 | 587 | 1 | 0,5 | 1,3 | 2 000 | 5 000 |
| 280 | 207,5 | 246,5 | 285,5 | 50,00 | 0,4465 | 1025 | 1 | 0,5 | 1,7 | 3 150 | 7 200 |

¹⁾ Mass is for an FF, FH or HH coupling with mid range tapered bushings.

Table 3

Order data

| Coupling type | Flanges | Qty | Element | Qty | Taper bushing | Qty |
|--------------------------|--------------|-----|----------------|-----|------------------|-----|
| RSB both sides | PHE FRC70RSB | 2 | PHE FRC70NR or | 1 | – | – |
| | – | – | PHE FRC70FR | – | – | – |
| RSB/F Combination | PHE FRC70RSB | 1 | PHE FRC70NR or | 1 | PHF TB1008X...MM | 1 |
| | PHE FRC70FTB | 1 | PHE FRC70FR | – | – | – |
| RSB/H Combination | PHE FRC70RSB | 1 | PHE FRC70NR or | 1 | PHF TB1008X...MM | 1 |
| | PHE FRC70HTB | 1 | PHE FRC70FR | – | – | – |
| F/F Combination | PHE FRC70FTB | 1 | PHE FRC70NR or | 1 | PHF TB1008X...MM | 1 |
| | PHE FRC70FTB | 1 | PHE FRC70FR | – | PHF TB1008X...MM | 1 |
| H/H Combination | PHE FRC70HTB | 1 | PHE FRC70NR or | 1 | PHF TB1008X...MM | 1 |
| | PHE FRC70HTB | 1 | PHE FRC70FR | – | PHF TB1008X...MM | 1 |
| F/H Combination | PHE FRC70FTB | 1 | PHE FRC70NR or | 1 | PHF TB1008X...MM | 1 |
| | PHE FRC70HTB | 1 | PHE FRC70FR | – | PHF TB1008X...MM | 1 |

NR = Natural rubber
FR = Fire-resistant and anti-static (FRAS)

Installation

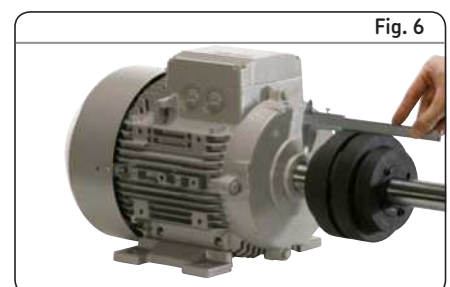
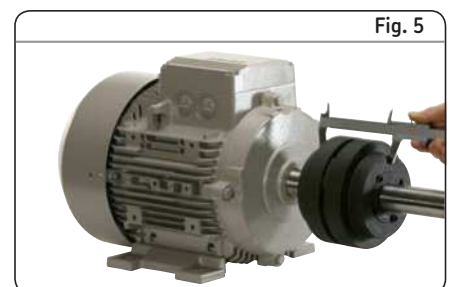
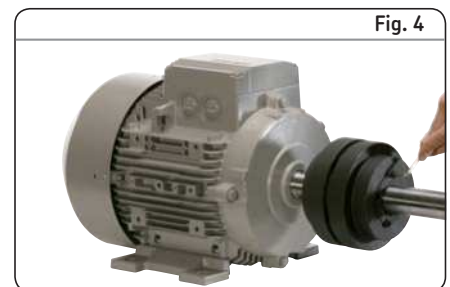
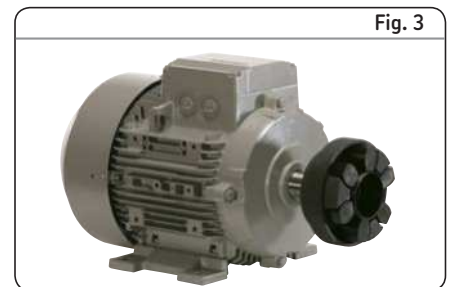
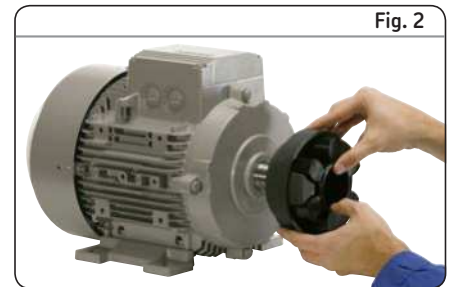
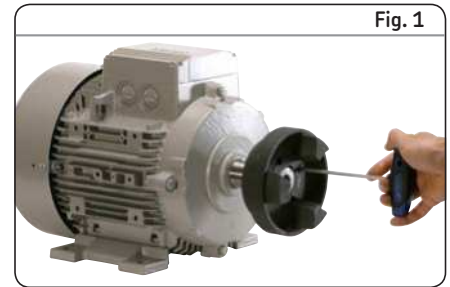
- 1 Place the couplings on their shafts so that shaft ends do not protrude into the internal section of the coupling. Then tighten the screws on the taper bushing to the torque values listed in the mounting instructions (→ **fig. 1**).
- 2 Insert the coupling element into one side of the coupling (→ **fig. 2**).
- 3 Move the other coupling into position and connect the two halves (→ **fig. 4**). Check that the assembled length is correct (→ **fig. 5**).
- 4 Check angular misalignment by measuring the assembled length in four positions at 90° around the coupling. Then check for parallel misalignment using a straight edge across the length of the coupling flange (→ **fig. 6**). Allowable angular misalignment for all FRC couplings is 1°. Allowable parallel misalignment for FRC couplings is based on size (→ **table 4**).

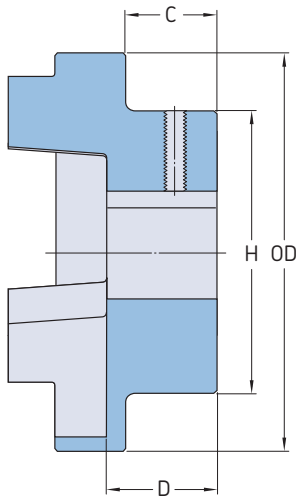
Note: For the most consistent results, check across at least 3 of the 6 points where the rubber elements are visible between the flanges.

Table 4

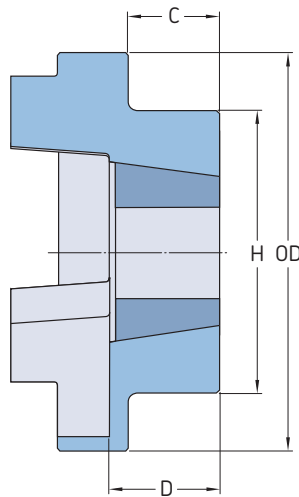
Allowable parallel misalignment

| Coupling size | |
|---------------|-----|
| mm | |
| FRC70 to 110 | 0,3 |
| FRC130 to 180 | 0,4 |
| FRC230 to 280 | 0,5 |

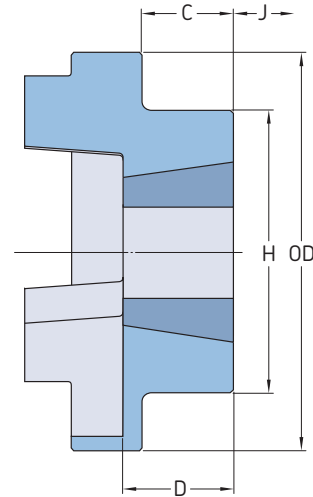




Type B



Type F



Type H

| Coupling size | Dimensions | | Type F, H Bushing Bore size | | C | D | J ¹⁾ | Type B Bore | | Key screw | C | D | Hub designation | | | |
|---------------|------------|-----|-----------------------------|------|-----|------|-----------------|-------------|-------|-----------|-----|----|-----------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|
| | OD | H | Min. | Max. | | | | Max | Pilot | | | | Type F | Type H | Type B Pilot bore | |
| – | | | | | | | | | | | | | – | | | |
| mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 70 | 69 | 60 | 1 008 | 9 | 25 | 20 | 23,5 | 29 | 32 | 10 | M6 | 20 | 25,8 | PHE FRC70FTB | PHE FRC70HTB | PHE FRC70RSB |
| 90 | 85 | 70 | 1 108 | 9 | 28 | 19,5 | 23,5 | 29 | 38 | 10 | M6 | 26 | 30,0 | PHE FRC90FTB | PHE FRC90HTB | PHE FRC90RSB |
| 110 | 112 | 100 | 1 610 | 14 | 42 | 18,5 | 26,5 | 38 | 55 | 10 | M10 | 37 | 45,3 | PHE FRC110FTB | PHE FRC110HTB | PHE FRC110RSB |
| 130 | 130 | 105 | 1 610 | 14 | 42 | 18 | 26,5 | 38 | 60 | 20 | M10 | 39 | 47,5 | PHE FRC130FTB | PHE FRC130HTB | PHE FRC130RSB |
| 150 | 150 | 115 | 2 012 | 14 | 50 | 23,5 | 33,5 | 42 | 70 | 28 | M10 | 46 | 60,0 | PHE FRC150FTB | PHE FRC150HTB | PHE FRC150RSB |
| 180 | 180 | 125 | 2 517 | 16 | 60 | 34,5 | 46,5 | 48 | 80 | 28 | M10 | 58 | 70,0 | PHE FRC180FTB | PHE FRC180HTB | PHE FRC180RSB |
| 230 | 225 | 155 | 3 020 | 25 | 75 | 39,5 | 52,5 | 55 | 100 | 45 | M12 | 77 | 90,0 | PHE FRC230FTB | PHE FRC230HTB | PHE FRC230RSB |
| 280 | 275 | 206 | 3 525 | 35 | 100 | 51 | 66,5 | 67 | 115 | 55 | M16 | 90 | 105,5 | PHE FRC280FTB | PHE FRC280HTB | PHE FRC280RSB |

¹⁾ Clearance required for tightening/loosening the bushing on the shaft

SKF Jaw Couplings

Jaw couplings provide a cost-effective solution for standard power applications, cushioning moderate shock loads and dampening low vibration levels.

Maintenance-free and easy to install, jaw couplings are available with a “snap wrap” element allowing element replacement in situ.

Urethane and hytrel elements have a greater power rating than nitrile elements and are recommended for applications where a compact, high torque solution is required.

Selection

1 Service factor

Determine the required service factor in tables **tables 9** and **10** on **pages 87** and **88**.

2 Design power

Multiply normal running power by the service factor. This gives the design power for selecting a coupling with a nitrile element.

3 Alternative elements

To allow coupling selection based on one power rating table (nitrile), an element correction is required to give a new reference design power. This is done by dividing the design power calculated for a nitrile element by the alternative element power factor listed in **table 1**.

4 Coupling size

Using **table 2** on **page 78**, search for the appropriate speed until a power greater than the design power is found. The required jaw coupling is given at the head of the column.

5 Bore size

Using product table on **page 80**, check that the selected flanges can accommodate both the drive and driven shaft.

Example

A jaw coupling is required to transmit 4 kW from an electric motor running at 300 r/min to a centrifugal fan for 12 hours per day. The motor shaft is 20 mm diameter and the pump shaft diameter 18 mm.

1 Service factor

From **table 9** on **page 87** = 1,0.

2 Design power

Design power = 4 × 1,0 = 4 kW

3 Coupling size

When looking for for 300 r/min in **table 2** on **page 78**, the first power figure to exceed the required 4 kW of step 2 is 4,7 kW. In this case, a nitrile element can be used with a jaw coupling size 150.

4 Bore size

By referring to the product table on **page 80**, it can be seen that both shaft diameters fall within the bore range available.

Engineering data

Power ratings

Maximum torque figures should be treated as short duration overload ratings occurring in circumstances such as direct-on-line starting.

For speeds not shown, calculate the nominal torque for the design application using the formula below and select coupling according to nominal torque ratings.

Nominal torque (Nm) =

$$\frac{\text{Design power (kW)} \times 9\,550}{\text{r/min}}$$

For additional useful information on jaw couplings, such as standard bore and keyway data, please refer to **tables 1** to **3**.

Table 1

| Elements | | | | |
|----------|-------------------|--------------|----------|--------------|
| Type | Temperature range | Misalignment | | Power factor |
| | | Angular | Parallel | |
| – | °C | ° | mm | – |
| Nitrile | –40 to 100 | 1 | 0,38 | 1 |
| Urethane | –35 to 70 | 1 | 0,38 | 1,5 |
| Hytrel® | –50 to 120 | 0,5 | 0,38 | 3 |

Order data

A complete jaw coupling consists of: 2 hubs and 1 element. A complete coupling with spacer consists of 2 hubs, 2 nitrile wrap elements, 2 ring kits and 1 spacer.

For more detailed information on ordering specific couplings, refer to **table 4**.

Table 2

Power ratings – Nitrile elements

| Speed | Coupling sizes | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| | 50 | 70 | 75 | 90 | 95 | 100 | 110 | 150 | 190 | 225 |
| r/min | kW | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | 0,018 | 0,030 | 0,06 | 0,10 | 0,14 | 0,3 | 0,5 | 0,8 | 1,1 | 1,5 |
| 100 | 0,037 | 0,060 | 0,12 | 0,20 | 0,27 | 0,6 | 1,1 | 1,6 | 2,1 | 2,9 |
| 200 | 0,074 | 0,121 | 0,25 | 0,40 | 0,54 | 1,2 | 2,2 | 3,1 | 4,2 | 5,9 |
| 300 | 0,110 | 0,181 | 0,37 | 0,60 | 0,81 | 1,7 | 3,3 | 4,7 | 6,3 | 8,8 |
| 400 | 0,147 | 0,242 | 0,50 | 0,80 | 1,08 | 2,3 | 4,4 | 6,3 | 8,4 | 11,7 |
| 500 | 0,184 | 0,302 | 0,62 | 1,01 | 1,35 | 2,9 | 5,5 | 7,9 | 10,5 | 14,7 |
| 600 | 0,221 | 0,363 | 0,75 | 1,21 | 1,62 | 3,5 | 6,6 | 9,4 | 12,6 | 17,6 |
| 700 | 0,257 | 0,423 | 0,87 | 1,41 | 1,89 | 4,1 | 7,7 | 11,0 | 14,7 | 20,5 |
| 720 | 0,265 | 0,435 | 0,90 | 1,45 | 1,95 | 4,2 | 7,9 | 11,3 | 15,1 | 21,1 |
| 800 | 0,294 | 0,483 | 1,00 | 1,61 | 2,16 | 4,6 | 8,8 | 12,6 | 16,8 | 23,5 |
| 900 | 0,331 | 0,544 | 1,12 | 1,81 | 2,43 | 5,2 | 9,9 | 14,1 | 18,8 | 26,4 |
| 960 | 0,353 | 0,580 | 1,20 | 1,93 | 2,59 | 5,6 | 10,6 | 15,1 | 20,1 | 28,1 |
| 1 000 | 0,368 | 0,604 | 1,25 | 2,01 | 2,70 | 5,8 | 11,0 | 15,7 | 20,9 | 29,3 |
| 1 200 | 0,441 | 0,725 | 1,50 | 2,41 | 3,24 | 7,0 | 13,2 | 18,8 | 25,1 | 35,2 |
| 1 400 | 0,515 | 0,846 | 1,74 | 2,81 | 3,78 | 8,1 | 15,4 | 22,0 | 29,3 | 41,1 |
| 1 440 | 0,529 | 0,870 | 1,79 | 2,90 | 3,89 | 8,4 | 15,8 | 22,6 | 30,2 | 42,2 |
| 1 600 | 0,588 | 0,967 | 1,99 | 3,22 | 4,32 | 9,3 | 17,6 | 25,1 | 33,5 | 46,9 |
| 1 800 | 0,662 | 1,088 | 2,24 | 3,62 | 4,86 | 10,4 | 19,8 | 28,3 | 37,7 | 52,8 |
| 2 000 | 0,735 | 1,208 | 2,49 | 4,02 | 5,40 | 11,6 | 22,0 | 31,4 | 41,9 | 58,6 |
| 2 200 | 0,809 | 1,329 | 2,74 | 4,42 | 5,94 | 12,8 | 24,2 | 34,6 | 46,1 | 64,5 |
| 2 400 | 0,882 | 1,450 | 2,99 | 4,83 | 6,48 | 13,9 | 26,4 | 37,7 | 50,3 | 70,4 |
| 2 600 | 0,956 | 1,571 | 3,24 | 5,23 | 7,02 | 15,1 | 28,6 | 40,8 | 54,5 | 76,2 |
| 2 800 | 1,029 | 1,692 | 3,49 | 5,63 | 7,56 | 16,2 | 30,8 | 44,0 | 58,6 | 82,1 |
| 2 880 | 1,059 | 1,740 | 3,59 | 5,79 | 7,78 | 16,7 | 31,7 | 45,2 | 60,3 | 84,4 |
| 3 000 | 1,103 | 1,813 | 3,74 | 6,03 | 8,10 | 17,4 | 33,0 | 47,1 | 62,8 | 88,0 |
| 3 600 | 1,323 | 2,175 | 4,49 | 7,24 | 9,73 | 20,9 | 39,6 | 56,5 | 75,4 | 105,5 |
| Nominal torque Nm | 3,51 | 5,77 | 11,9 | 19,2 | 25,8 | 55,4 | 105 | 150 | 200 | 280 |

Table 3

Standard bore and keyway chart

| Bore | Keyway | Coupling size | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--------|---------------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | 050 | 070 | 075 | 090 | 095 | 100 | 110 | 150 | 190 | 225 |
| mm | mm | - | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 3×1,4 | X | X | X | X | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 10 | 3×1,4 | X | X | X | X | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 11 | 4×1,8 | X | X | X | X | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 12 | 4×1,8 | X | X | X | X | X | - | - | - | - | - |
| 14 | 5×2,3 | X | X | X | X | X | X | - | - | - | - |
| 15 | 5×2,3 | - | X | X | X | X | X | - | - | - | - |
| 16 | 5×2,3 | - | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | - | - |
| 17 | 5×2,3 | - | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | - |
| 18 | 6×2,8 | - | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | - |
| 19 | 6×2,8 | - | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | - |
| 20 | 6×2,8 | - | - | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | - |
| 22 | 6×2,8 | - | - | X | X | X | X | X | X | X | - |
| 24 | 8×3,3 | - | - | - | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 25 | 8×3,3 | - | - | - | - | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 28 | 8×3,3 | - | - | - | 22,0 | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 30 | 8×3,3 | - | - | - | - | - | X | X | X | X | X |
| 32 | 10×3,3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | X | X | X | X |
| 35 | 10×3,3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | X | X | X | X |
| 38 | 10×3,3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | X | X | X | X |
| 40 | 12×3,3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X | X | X |
| 42 | 12×3,3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X | X | X |
| 45 | 14×3,8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X | X |
| 48 | 14×3,8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X | X |
| 50 | 14×3,8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X |
| 55 | 16×4,3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | X |
| 60 | 18×4,4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Table 4

Order data

| Coupling type | Flanges | Qty | Element | Qty | Spacer shaft | Qty | Nitrile wrap element | Qty | Ring kit | Qty |
|---|---|--------|---|-----|----------------------|-----|----------------------|-----|-----------------|-----|
| RSB both sides | PHE L095HUB | 2 | PHE L095NR or PHE L095UR PHE L095HL | 1 | PHE L090X ... SPACER | 1 | PHE L090NRWRAP | 2 | PHE L090RINGKIT | 2 |
| Bore with keyway/ RSB combination | PHE L095HUB PHE L095 - ... MM | 1 1 | PHE L095NR or PHE L095UR PHE L095HL | 1 | PHE L090X ... SPACER | 1 | PHE L090NRWRAP | 2 | PHE L090RINGKIT | 2 |
| Bore with keyway on both sides | PHE L095 - ... MM | 2 | PHE L095NR or PHE L095UR PHE L095HL | 1 | PHE L090X ... SPACER | 1 | PHE L090NRWRAP | 2 | PHE L090RINGKIT | 2 |
| Bore only/ RSB combination | PHE L095 - ... MMP PHE L095HUB | 1 1 | PHE L095NR or PHE L095UR PHE L095HL | 1 | PHE L090X ... SPACER | 1 | PHE L090NRWRAP | 2 | PHE L090RINGKIT | 2 |
| Bore only | PHE L095 - ... MMP | 2 | PHE L095NR or PHE L095UR PHE L095HL | 1 | PHE L090X ... SPACER | 1 | PHE L090NRWRAP | 2 | PHE L090RINGKIT | 2 |
| Bore only/bore with keyway combination | PHE L095 - ... MMP PHE L095 - ... MM | 1 1 | PHE L095NR or PHE L095UR PHE L095HL | 1 | PHE L090X ... SPACER | 1 | PHE L090NRWRAP | 2 | PHE L090RINGKIT | 2 |

NR = Nitrile
UR = Urethane
HL = Hytrel

Available spacer shaft lengths are 100 mm and 140 mm. To complete the designation, add spacer length. For example: PHE L090X100SPACER for spacer of 100 mm, coupling size 090.
When ordering bored to size and keywayed hubs, it is required that the bore diameter is added to the designation found in the table above.

Where a keyway is NOT required, the designation should be suffixed with a P.

PHE L150-18MM = Hub Size 150 with 18 mm bore and keyway.

PHE L070-16MMP = Hub Size 070 with 16 mm bore (no keyway).

Installation

- 1 Place each coupling on its shaft so that shaft ends do not protrude into the internal section of the coupling (→ **fig. 1**). Then tighten the set screws.
- 2 Insert the coupling element into one side of the coupling (→ **fig. 2**).
- 3 Move the other coupling side into position and connect the two halves (→ **fig. 3**). Check that the assembled length is correct (→ **fig. 4**).
- 4 Check the angular misalignment by checking the assembled length in four positions at 90° around the coupling. Check parallel misalignment using a straight edge across the length of the coupling flange (→ **fig. 5**). Allowable angular misalignment for all jaw couplings is 1°. Allowable parallel misalignment for all jaw couplings is 0,38 mm.

Note: For most consistent results, check across at least 3 of the 6 points where the rubber elements are visible between the flanges.

Fig. 1

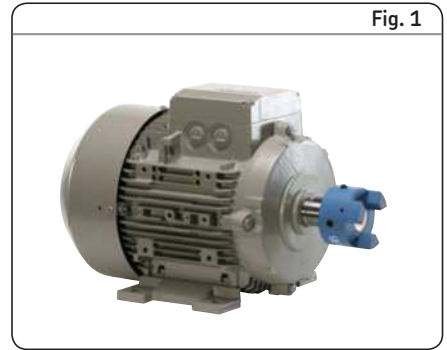


Fig. 2

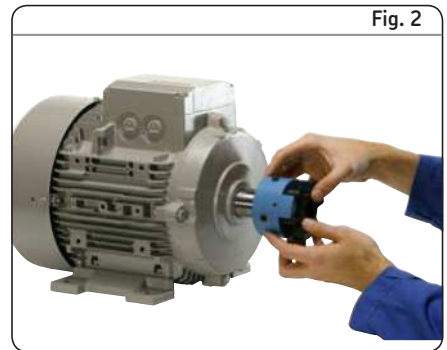


Fig. 3

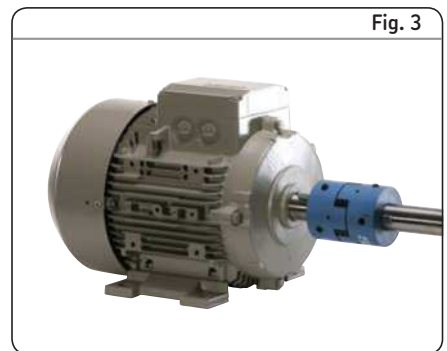


Fig. 4

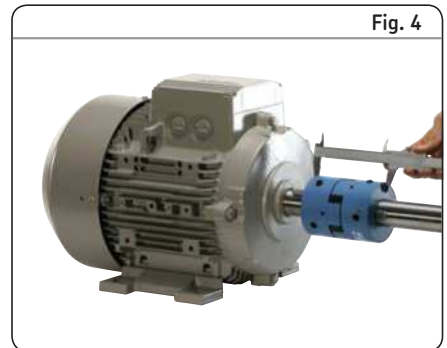
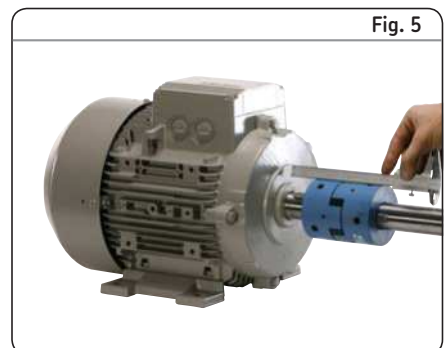
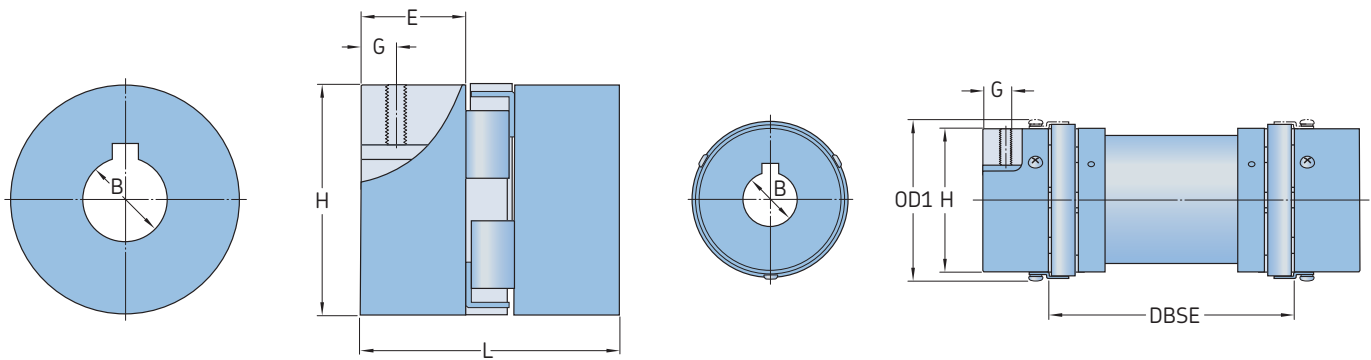


Fig. 5



SKF Jaw Couplings



Hub

Spacer

| Size | Dimensions | | OD | OD ¹⁾ | L | E | H | G | Set screw | Approx. mass ²⁾ | Speed | Designation |
|------------|------------|------|-------|------------------|-------|------|-------|------|-----------|----------------------------|--------|--------------------|
| | Pilot B | Max. | | | | | | | | | Max. | |
| – | mm | | – | – | – | – | – | – | – | kg | r/min | – |
| 035 | 3,20 | 9,5 | 15,9 | – | 20,6 | 6,7 | 15,9 | – | – | 0,03 | 31 000 | PHE L035HUB |
| 050 | 6,35 | 14,0 | 27,5 | – | 44,0 | 16,0 | 27,5 | 6,5 | M6 | 0,05 | 18 000 | PHE L050HUB |
| 070 | 6,35 | 19,0 | 35,0 | – | 51,0 | 19,0 | 35,0 | 9,5 | M6 | 0,12 | 14 000 | PHE L070HUB |
| 075 | 6,35 | 24,0 | 44,5 | – | 54,0 | 21,0 | 44,5 | 9,0 | M6 | 0,22 | 11 000 | PHE L075HUB |
| 090 | 6,35 | 24,0 | 54,0 | – | 54,0 | 21,0 | 54,0 | 8,7 | M6 | 0,28 | 9 000 | PHE L090HUB |
| 095 | 11,11 | 28,0 | 54,0 | 64 | 64,0 | 25,0 | 54,0 | 11,0 | M8 | 0,31 | 9 000 | PHE L095HUB |
| 100 | 12,70 | 35,0 | 65,0 | 77 | 89,0 | 35,0 | 65,0 | 11,0 | M8 | 0,75 | 7 000 | PHE L100HUB |
| 110 | 15,87 | 42,0 | 84,0 | 97 | 108,0 | 43,0 | 84,0 | 19,0 | M10 | 1,50 | 5 000 | PHE L110HUB |
| 150 | 15,87 | 48,0 | 96,0 | 112 | 115,0 | 45,0 | 96,0 | 22,0 | M10 | 2,40 | 4 000 | PHE L150HUB |
| 190 | 19,05 | 55,0 | 115,0 | 130 | 133,0 | 54,0 | 102,0 | 22,0 | M12 | 3,50 | 3 600 | PHE L190HUB |
| 225 | 19,05 | 60,0 | 127,0 | 143 | 153,0 | 64,0 | 108,0 | 29,0 | M12 | 4,50 | 3 600 | PHE L225HUB |

¹⁾ Outer diameter of ring kit

²⁾ Mass of hub with pilot bores

DBSE = Distance between shaft ends

Hub material is high grade cast iron. Spacer material is aluminium.

SKF Universal Joints

Universal joints, also known as pin and block couplings, are commonly used for low to medium torque industrial, off-road and agricultural applications.

These couplings offer an economical solution for applications up to 1 800 r/min and will provide working angles of up to 25° or 35° for manual drives. SKF offers these couplings with a solid bore from stock, bored to size, square, hexagonal and round bores on request. The couplings are available in either a single (UJMA) or double (UJMB) configuration.

Selection

Universal joints are selected based on torque. The following application information is required:

- Torque – power [kW]
- Speed [r/min]
- Joint angle [°]

The product tables on **page 82** provide maximum allowable torque (expressed in Nm) based on a 10° angle of inclination and continuous use.

However, if the inclination angle is not 10°, the values shown will be reduced or increased in accordance with the torque factors listed in **table 1**.

Torque is calculated using the following formula:

Nominal torque (Nm) =

$$\frac{\text{Design power (kW)} \times 9\,549}{\text{r/min}}$$

Example

An electric motor is driving a small gearbox. The application has the following basic data.

- Power = 3 kW
- Speed = 1 500 r/min
- Joint angle = 20°

1 Determine the basic required torque

$$\frac{3 \text{ kW} \times 9\,550}{1\,500 \text{ r/min}} = 19,1 \text{ Nm}$$

2 Adjust the torque value to accommodate a 20° angle of inclination. **Table 1** lists a correction value of 0,75. The previously calculated basic torque rating must be divided by the correction factor in order to get the adjusted torque value. In other words, a joint with larger dimensions must be selected as the angle is greater than 10°.

$$\frac{19,1 \text{ kW}}{0,75 \text{ kg/m}} = 24,46 \text{ Nm}$$

3 From product table on **page 82**, the joint size UJMA13 is the proper selection.

Engineering data

For additional information about universal joints, refer to **table 1**.

Order data

Standard universal joints are without bore. For additional information about ordering specific universal joints, refer to **table 2**.

Table 1

Maximum allowable torque

| Angle up to | Factor F |
|-------------|----------|
| - | - |
| 5° | 1,25 |
| 10° | 1 |
| 20° | 0,75 |
| 30° | 0,45 |
| 40° | 0,30 |

Table 2

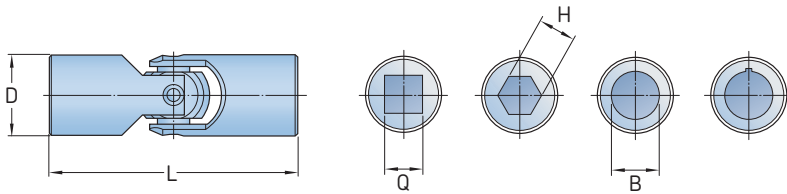
Order data

| Universal joint type | Size | Qty |
|----------------------|------------|-----|
| Single | PHE UJMA10 | 1 |
| Double | PHE UJMB20 | 1 |

Available on request with finish bore, finish bore with keyway, hexagonal bore or square bore, e.g. the designations as shown below.

Universal joints with finish bore H7, with keyway (BSX30MM)
 – PHE UJMB45BSX30MM
 Universal joints with finish bore H7, without keyway (X30MM)
 – PHE UJMB45X30MM
 Universal joints with hexagonal bore (HBX30MM)
 – PHE UJMB45HBX30MM
 Universal joints with square bore (SBX30MM)
 – PHE UJMB45SBX30MM

Single universal joints

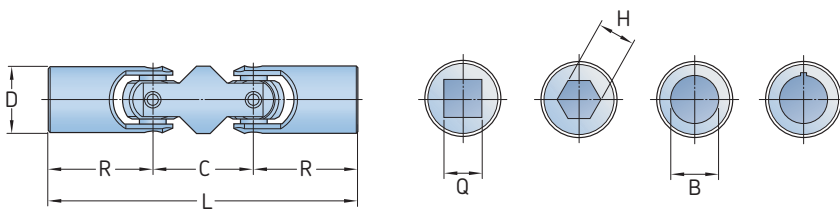


| Size | Dimensions | | | | | | Bore B With keyway Max. | Static breaking torque | Designation |
|------|------------|----|-----------|----|----|----|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| | L | D | Bore B | Q | H | B | | | |
| – | mm | | | | | | | Nm | – |
| 10 | 38 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | – | 13,5 | PHE UJMA10 |
| 13 | 45 | 13 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | – | 26 | PHE UJMA13 |
| 16 | 52 | 16 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 10 | 8 | 45 | PHE UJMA16 |
| 20 | 62 | 20 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 13 | 11 | 88 | PHE UJMA16 |
| 25 | 74 | 25 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 16 | 14 | 180 | PHE UJMA25 |
| 32 | 86 | 32 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 22 | 18 | 405 | PHE UJMA32 |
| 40 | 108 | 40 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 25 | 22 | 860 | PHE UJMA40 |
| 45 | 120 | 45 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 30 | 25 | 1 250 | PHE UJMA45 |
| 50 | 132 | 50 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 35 | 30 | 1 730 | PHE UJMA50 |
| 63 | 166 | 63 | 32 | 32 | – | 45 | 35 | 3 400 | PHE UJMA63 |
| 75 | 190 | 75 | 40 | 40 | – | 55 | 45 | 5 300 | PHE UJMA75 |

Standard is without bore.

Available on request with finish bore H7 – on request with keyway (B), hexagonal bore (H) or square bore (Q)

Double universal joints



| Size | Dimensions | | | | | Bore B With keyway Max. | Static breaking torque | Designation | |
|------|------------|------|----|-----|----|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|------------|
| | L | R | D | C | B | | | | |
| – | mm | | | | | | Nm | – | |
| 13 | 68 | 22,5 | 13 | 23 | 8 | 8 | – | 26 | PHE UJMB13 |
| 16 | 77 | 26 | 16 | 25 | 8 | 10 | 8 | 45 | PHE UJMB16 |
| 20 | 92 | 31 | 20 | 30 | 10 | 13 | 11 | 88 | PHE UJMB20 |
| 25 | 110 | 37 | 25 | 36 | 12 | 16 | 14 | 180 | PHE UJMB25 |
| 32 | 133 | 43 | 32 | 47 | 16 | 22 | 18 | 405 | PHE UJMB32 |
| 40 | 164 | 54 | 40 | 56 | 20 | 25 | 22 | 860 | PHE UJMB40 |
| 45 | 183 | 60 | 45 | 63 | 20 | 30 | 25 | 1 250 | PHE UJMB45 |
| 50 | 202 | 66 | 50 | 70 | 25 | 35 | 30 | 1 730 | PHE UJMB50 |
| 63 | 250 | 83 | 63 | 84 | 32 | 45 | 35 | 3 400 | PHE UJMB63 |
| 75 | 290 | 95 | 75 | 100 | 40 | 55 | 45 | 5 300 | PHE UJMB75 |

Standard is without bore.

Available on request with finish bore H7 – on request with keyway (B), hexagonal bore (H) or square bore (Q)

General engineering data on SKF couplings

Keyseat dimensions – metric, British standard (inch) and ANSI

Metric DIN 6885, Part I (Standard) and Part 3 (Shallow)

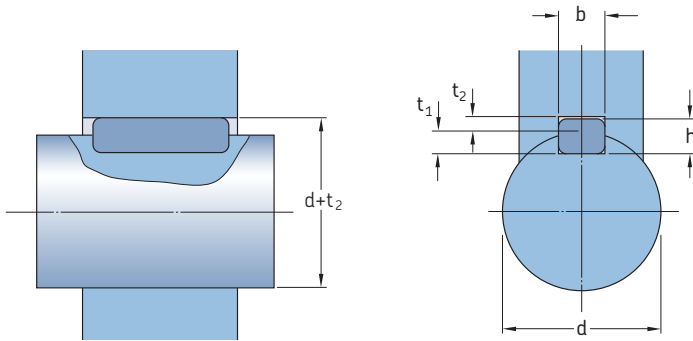


Table 1

| Shaft diameter Above d | to (incl.) | DIN6885/1 (Standard) | | Shaft keyway depth t_1 | Hub keyway depth $d + t_2$ | DIN6885/3 (Shallow) | | Shaft keyway depth t_1 | Hub keyway depth $d + t_2$ |
|------------------------------|------------|----------------------|------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | | Width $b^{1)}$ | Depth h | | | Width $b^{2)}$ | Depth h | | |
| mm | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 8 | 2 | 2 | 1,2 | $d + 1,0$ | 2 | – | – | – |
| 8 | 10 | 3 | 3 | 1,8 | $d + 1,4$ | 3 | – | – | – |
| 10 | 12 | 4 | 4 | 2,5 | $d + 1,8$ | 4 | – | – | – |
| 12 | 17 | 5 | 5 | 3 | $d + 2,3$ | 5 | 3 | 1,9 | $d + 1,2$ |
| 17 | 22 | 6 | 6 | 3,5 | $d + 2,8$ | 6 | 4 | 2,5 | $d + 1,6$ |
| 22 | 30 | 8 | 7 | 4 | $d + 3,3$ | 8 | 5 | 3,1 | $d + 2,0$ |
| 30 | 38 | 10 | 8 | 5 | $d + 3,3$ | 10 | 6 | 3,7 | $d + 2,4$ |
| 38 | 44 | 12 | 8 | 5 | $d + 3,3$ | 12 | 6 | 3,9 | $d + 2,2$ |
| 44 | 50 | 14 | 9 | 5,5 | $d + 3,8$ | 14 | 6 | 4 | $d + 2,1$ |
| 50 | 58 | 16 | 10 | 6 | $d + 4,3$ | 16 | 7 | 4,7 | $d + 2,4$ |
| 58 | 65 | 18 | 11 | 7 | $d + 4,4$ | 18 | 7 | 4,8 | $d + 2,3$ |
| 65 | 75 | 20 | 12 | 7,5 | $d + 4,9$ | 20 | 8 | 5,4 | $d + 2,7$ |
| 75 | 85 | 22 | 14 | 9 | $d + 5,4$ | 22 | 9 | 6 | $d + 3,1$ |
| 85 | 95 | 25 | 14 | 9 | $d + 5,4$ | 25 | 9 | 6,2 | $d + 2,9$ |
| 95 | 110 | 28 | 16 | 10 | $d + 6,4$ | 28 | 10 | 6,9 | $d + 3,2$ |
| 110 | 130 | 32 | 18 | 11 | $d + 7,4$ | 32 | 11 | 7,6 | $d + 3,5$ |
| 130 | 150 | 36 | 20 | 12 | $d + 8,4$ | 36 | 12 | 8,3 | $d + 3,8$ |
| 150 | 170 | 40 | 22 | 13 | $d + 9,4$ | – | – | – | – |
| 170 | 200 | 45 | 25 | 15 | $d + 10,4$ | – | – | – | – |
| 200 | 230 | 50 | 28 | 17 | $d + 11,4$ | – | – | – | – |
| 230 | 260 | 56 | 32 | 20 | $d + 12,4$ | – | – | – | – |
| 260 | 290 | 63 | 32 | 20 | $d + 12,4$ | – | – | – | – |
| 290 | 330 | 70 | 36 | 22 | $d + 14,4$ | – | – | – | – |
| 330 | 380 | 80 | 40 | 25 | $d + 15,4$ | – | – | – | – |
| 380 | 440 | 90 | 45 | 28 | $d + 17,4$ | – | – | – | – |
| 440 | 550 | 100 | 50 | 31 | $d + 19,5$ | – | – | – | – |

Metric keyway designation should be width x depth (b x h)

¹⁾ Tolerance range of the hub key width b is JS9.

²⁾ Tolerance range of the hub key width b is J9.

British Imperial Standard (inch) and ANSI standard (inch)

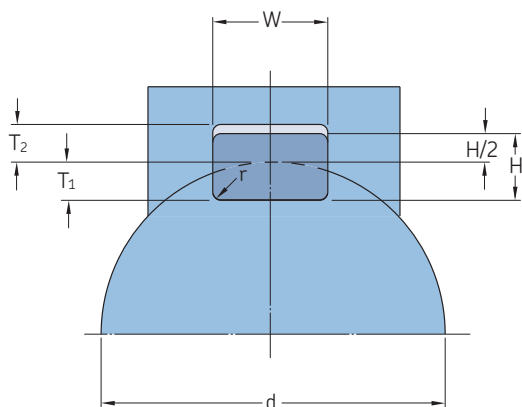


Table 2

BS46, Part 1 – 1958 (Standard)

| Shaft diameter | | Width W ¹⁾ | Depth H | Shaft keyway depth T ₁ ²⁾ | Hub keyway depth T ₂ ³⁾ |
|----------------|------------|--------------------------|------------|--|--|
| Over d | to (incl.) | | | | |
| in. | | | | | |
| 1/4 | 1/2 | 1/8 | 1/8 | 0.072 | 0.06 |
| 1/2 | 3/4 | 3/16 | 3/16 | 0.107 | 0.088 |
| 3/4 | 1 | 1/4 | 1/4 | 0.142 | 0.115 |
| 1 | 1-1/4 | 5/16 | 1/4 | 0.146 | 0.112 |
| 1-1/4 | 1-1/2 | 3/8 | 1/4 | 0.15 | 0.108 |
| 1-1/2 | 1-3/4 | 7/16 | 5/16 | 0.186 | 0.135 |
| 1-3/4 | 2 | 5/8 | 5/16 | 0.19 | 0.131 |
| 2 | 2-1/2 | 5/8 | 7/16 | 0.26 | 0.185 |
| 2-1/2 | 3 | 3/4 | 1/2 | 0.299 | 0.209 |
| 3 | 3-1/2 | 7/8 | 5/8 | 0.37 | 0.264 |
| 3-1/2 | 4 | 1 | 3/4 | 0.441 | 0.318 |
| 4 | 5 | 1-1/4 | 7/8 | 0.518 | 0.366 |
| 5 | 6 | 1 | 1 | 0.599 | 0.412 |
| 6 | 7 | 1-1/4 | 1-1/4 | 0.74 | 0.526 |
| 7 | 8 | 2 | 1-3/8 | 0.818 | 0.573 |
| 8 | 9 | 2-1/4 | 1-1/2 | 0.897 | 0.619 |
| 9 | 10 | 2-1/2 | 1-5/8 | 0.975 | 0.666 |
| 10 | 11 | 2-3/4 | 1-7/8 | 1.114 | 0.777 |
| 11 | 12 | 3 | 2 | 1.195 | 0.823 |
| 12 | 13 | 3-1/4 | 2-1/8 | 1.273 | 0.87 |
| 13 | 14 | 3-1/2 | 2-3/8 | 1.413 | 0.98 |
| 14 | 15 | 3-3/4 | 2-1/2 | 1.492 | 1.026 |
| 15 | 16 | 4 | 2-5/8 | 1.571 | 1.072 |
| 16 | 17 | 4-1/4 | 2-7/8 | 1.711 | 1.182 |
| 17 | 18 | 4-1/2 | 3 | 1.791 | 1.229 |
| 18 | 19 | 4-3/4 | 3-1/8 | 1.868 | 1.277 |
| 19 | 20 | 5 | 3-3/8 | 2.01 | 1.385 |

¹⁾ For inch keyway designation should be width x depth (W x H)
²⁾ Tolerance each on T1 and T2 (16" to 20") is -0.000/+0.010"
³⁾ Tolerance each on T1 and T2 (1" to 14") is -0.000/+0.006"

Table 3

ANSI B17.1 (inch)

| Shaft diameter | | ANSI B17.1 (USA – INCH) Rectangular key | | Square key | |
|----------------|------------|--|-------------|------------|-------------|
| Over d | to (incl.) | Width W ¹⁾ | Height H | Width W | Height H |
| in. | | | | | |
| 5/16 | 7/16 | – | – | 3/32 | 3/32 |
| 7/16 | 9/16 | 1/8 | 3/32 | 1/8 | 1/8 |
| 9/16 | 7/8 | 3/16 | 1/8 | 3/16 | 3/16 |
| 7/8 | 1-1/4 | 1/4 | 3/16 | 1/4 | 1/4 |
| 1-1/4 | 1-3/8 | 5/16 | 1/4 | 5/16 | 5/16 |
| 1-3/8 | 1-3/4 | 3/8 | 1/4 | 3/8 | 3/8 |
| 1-3/4 | 2-1/4 | 1/2 | 3/8 | 1/2 | 1/2 |
| 2-1/4 | 2-3/4 | 5/8 | 7/16 | 5/8 | 5/8 |
| 2-3/4 | 3-1/4 | 3/4 | 1/2 | 3/4 | 3/4 |
| 3-1/4 | 3-3/4 | 7/8 | 5/8 | 7/8 | 7/8 |
| 3-3/4 | 4-1/2 | 1 | 3/4 | 1 | 1 |
| 4-1/2 | 5-1/2 | 1-1/4 | 7/8 | 1-1/4 | 1-1/4 |
| 5-1/2 | 6-1/2 | 1-1/2 | 1 | 1-1/2 | 1-1/2 |
| 6-1/2 | 7-1/2 | 1-3/4 | 1-1/2 | 1-3/4 | 1-3/4 |
| 7-1/2 | 9 | 2 | 2-1/2 | 2 | 2 |
| 9 | 11 | 2-1/2 | 1-3/4 | 2-1/2 | 2-1/2 |
| 11 | 13 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 13 | 15 | 3-1/2 | 2-1/2 | 3-1/2 | 3-1/2 |
| 15 | 18 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 4 |

¹⁾ Minimum recommended clearance above key is 0.005"
²⁾ Recommended tolerance on keyway width is +0.000/-0.002"
³⁾ Recommended tolerance on key width is +0.002"/-0.000"
⁴⁾ A tight side-to-side fit is required between the key(s) and the shaft and hub keyways. Hand fitting at assembly is usually required

Table 4

Recommended bore tolerances for SKF steel coupling hubs

| Shaft diameters | | Bore diameter tolerances | | |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------|----------|--------------|
| Nominal | Tolerance | Clearance | Standard | Interference |
| mm | – | – | – | – |
| 6–30 | k6 | F7 | H7 | M6 |
| 31–50 | k6 | F7 | H7 | K6 |
| 51–80 | m6 | F7 | H7 | K7 |
| 81–100 | m6 | F7 | H7 | M7 |
| 101–200 | m6 | F7 | H7 | P7 |
| 201–355 | m6 | F7 | H7 | R7 |
| 356–500 | m6 | F7 | H7 | R8 |

Table 5

Service factors per application and torque demand






| Torque demands driven equipment | Typical applications for electric motors | Service factor |
|---|---|----------------|
|  | Constant torque centrifugal pumps, blowers and compressors. | 1,0 |
|  | Continuous duty, some torque variations such as plastic extruders and forced draft fans. | 1,5 |
|  | Light shock loads, such as metal extruders, cooling towers and log hauling. | 2,0 |
|  | Moderate shock loads, such as rock crushers, rail car dumpers and vibrating screens. | 2,5 |
|  | Heavy shock loads, such as roughing mills, reciprocating pumps and reversing runout tables. | 3,0 |

Table 6

Standard (preferred) spacer lengths for respective coupling types

| DBSE dimension | | Coupling style | | | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------|----------------|------|------|------|------|
| Inch (ANSI) | Metric (ISO) | LJaw | Grid | Gear | Disc | Tyre |
| in. | mm | – | – | – | – | – |
| | 80 | – | – | ✓ | – | ✓ |
| 3¹/₂ | (89) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | – |
| (3.94) | 100 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 4³/₈ | (111,13) | – | ✓ | – | ✓ | – |
| 5 | (127) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | – |
| (5.51) | 140 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 7 | (177,8) | – | – | ✓ | ✓ | – |
| (7.08) | 180 | ✓ | ✓ | – | ✓ | ✓ |
| 9³/₄ | (247,65) | – | ✓ | – | ✓ | – |
| (9.84) | 250 | – | – | ✓ | ✓ | – |
| 12¹/₄ | (311,15) | – | – | ✓ | – | – |

The figures in BOLD in the respective columns are the preferred DBSE's for the standard (ANSI or ISO) shown. The figures in (italics) are conversions, and for reference purposes only. The suitability of a particular coupling to accept any of the DBSE's above will be dependant on the coupling size. Check relevant dimension tables for that series. Other lengths are available on request.

Table 7

Shaft diameters and ratings for NEMA 60 Hertz

T frames

| Frame size | Shaft diameter | 3 600 r/min | | 1 800 r/min | | 1 200 r/min | | 900 r/min | |
|------------|----------------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|------------|----------|
| | | Drip proof | Enclosed | Drip proof | Enclosed | Drip proof | Enclosed | Drip proof | Enclosed |
| – | in. | hp | | hp | | hp | | hp | |
| 143 | 0,88 | 1½ | 1½ | 1 | 1 | ¾ | ¾ | ½ | ½ |
| 145 | 0,88 | 2-3 | 2 | 1½-2 | 1½-2 | 1 | 1 | ¾ | ¾ |
| 182 | 1,13 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1½ | 1½ | 1 | 1 |
| 184 | 1,13 | 7½ | 5 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 2 | 1½ | 1½ |
| 213 | 1,38 | 10 | 7½ | 7½ | 7½ | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 |
| 215 | 1,38 | 15 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 5 | 5 | 3 | 3 |
| 254 | 1,63 | 20 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 7½ | 7½ | 5 | 5 |
| 256 | 1,63 | 25 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 10 | 10 | 7½ | 7½ |
| 284 | 1,88 | 30 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 15 | 15 | 10 | 10 |
| 286 | 1,88 | 40 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 20 | 20 | 15 | 15 |
| 324 | 2,13 | 50 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 25 | 25 | 20 | 20 |
| 326 | 2,13 | 60 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 30 | 30 | 25 | 25 |
| 364 | 2,38 | 75 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 40 | 40 | 30 | 30 |
| 365 | 2,38 | 100 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 50 | 50 | 40 | 40 |
| 404 | 2,88 | 125 | – | 100 | – | 60 | 60 | 50 | 50 |
| 405 | 2,88 | 150 | 100 | 125 | 100 | 75 | 75 | 60 | 60 |
| 444 | 3,38 | 200 | 125 | 150 | 125 | 100 | 100 | 75 | 75 |
| 445 | 3,38 | 250 | 150 | 200 | 150 | 125 | 125 | 100 | 100 |

TS frames

| Frame size | Shaft diameter | 3 600 r/min | | 1 800 r/min | | 1 200 r/min | | 900 r/min | |
|------------|----------------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|------------|----------|
| | | Drip proof | Enclosed | Drip proof | Enclosed | Drip proof | Enclosed | Drip proof | Enclosed |
| – | in. | hp | | hp | | hp | | hp | |
| 284 | 1,63 | 30 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 15 | 15 | 10 | 10 |
| 286 | 1,63 | 40 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 20 | 20 | 15 | 15 |
| 324 | 1,88 | 50 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 25 | 25 | 20 | 20 |
| 326 | 1,88 | 60 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 30 | 30 | 25 | 25 |
| 364 | 1,88 | 75 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 40 | 40 | 30 | 30 |
| 365 | 1,88 | 100 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 50 | 50 | 40 | 40 |
| 404 | 2,13 | 125 | – | 100 | – | 60 | 60 | 50 | 50 |
| 405 | 2,13 | 150 | 100 | 125 | 100 | 75 | 75 | 60 | 60 |
| 444 | 2,38 | 200 | 125 | 150 | 125 | 100 | 100 | 75 | 75 |
| 445 | 2,38 | 250 | 150 | 200 | 150 | 125 | 125 | 100 | 100 |

Table 8

Shaft diameters and ratings for metric foot-mounted motor (IEC)

| Frame size | Shaft diameter | 3 000 r/min | 1 500 r/min | 1 000 r/min | 750 r/min |
|------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| | | kW | kW | kW | kW |
| – | mm | | | | |
| 80 | 19 | 0,75–1,10 | 0,55–0,75 | 0,37–0,55 | 0,18–0,25 |
| 90S | 24 | 1,5 | 1,1 | 0,75 | 0,37 |
| 90L | 24 | 2,2 | 1,5 | 1,1 | 0,55 |
| 100L | 28 | 3,0 | 2,2, 3,0 | 1,5 | 0,75, 1,1 |
| 112M | 28 | 4,0 | 4,0 | 2,2 | 1,5 |
| 132S | 38 | 5,5–7,5 | 5,5 | 3,0 | 2,2 |
| 132M | 38 | – | 7,5 | 4,0–5,5 | 3,0 |
| 160M | 42 | 11–15 | 11,0 | 7,5 | 4,0–5,5 |
| 160L | 42 | 18,5 | 15,0 | 11,0 | 7,5 |
| 180M | 48 | 22 | 18,5 | – | – |
| 180L | 48 | – | 22,0 | 15,0 | 11,0 |
| 200M/L | 55 | 30–37 | 30 | 18,5–22 | 15,0 |
| 225S | 55, 60 | 45 | 37–45 | 30 | 18,5 |
| 225M | 55, 60 | 45 | 45 | 30 | 22 |
| 250S | 60, 65, 70 | 55 | 55 | 37 | 30 |
| 250M | 60, 65, 70 | 55–75 | 55–75 | 37–45 | 30–37 |
| 280S | 65, 75, 80 | 75–90 | 75–90 | 45–50 | 37–45 |
| 280M | 65, 75, 80 | 90–110 | 90–110 | 55–75 | 45–55 |

Service factors for chain, gear and grid couplings by application

| Application | Electric motor with standard torque | Application | Electric motor with standard torque |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Aerator | 2,0 | Man lifts | Not approved |
| Agitators | | Mills (rotary type) | |
| Vertical and horizontal | 1,0 | Ball or pebble | 2,0 |
| Screw, propeller, paddle | 1,5 | Rod or tube | 2,0 |
| Barge haul puller | | Metal forming machines | |
| Blowers | | Dryer and cooler | 1,75 |
| Centrifugal | 1,0 | Continuous caster | 1,75 |
| Lobe or vane | 1,25 | Draw bench carriage and main drive | 2,0 |
| Car dumpers | 2,5 | Extruder | 2,0 |
| Car pullers | 1,5 | Forming machine and forming mills | 2,0 |
| Clarifier or classifier | 1,0 | Slitters | 1,0 |
| Clay working machines | | Wire drawing or flattening | 1,75 |
| Brick press | 1,75 | Wire winder | 1,5 |
| Pug mill | 1,75 | Coilers and uncoilers | 1,5 |
| Briquette machine | 1,75 | Mixers (see agitators) | |
| Compressors | | Concrete | 1,75 |
| Centrifugal | 1,0 | Muller | 1,5 |
| Rotary, lobe or vane | 1,25 | Press, printing | 1,5 |
| Rotary, screw | 1,0 | Pug mill | 1,75 |
| Reciprocating | | Pulverizers | |
| Direct connected | Contact SKF | Hammermill and hog | 1,75 |
| Without flywheel | Contact SKF | Roller | 1,5 |
| With flywheel and gear between compressor and prime mover | | Pumps | |
| 1 cylinder, single acting | 3,0 | Boiler feed | 1,5 |
| 1 cylinder, double acting | 3,0 | Centrifugal | |
| 2 cylinders, single acting | 3,0 | Constant speed | 1,0 |
| 2 cylinders, double acting | 3,0 | Frequent speed changes under load | 1,25 |
| 3 cylinders, single acting | 3,0 | Descaling, with accumulators | 1,25 |
| 3 cylinders, double acting | 2,0 | Gear, rotary, or vane | 1,25 |
| 4 or more cylinders, single acting | 1,75 | Reciprocating, plunger, piston | |
| 4 or more cylinders, double acting | 1,75 | 1 cylinder, single or double acting | 3,0 |
| Conveyors | | 2 cylinders, single acting | 2,0 |
| Apron, assembly, belt, chain | 1,0 | 2 cylinders, double acting | 1,75 |
| Bucket flight, screw | 1,25 | 3 or more cylinders | 1,5 |
| Live roll, shaker | 1,0 | Screw pump, progressing cavity | 1,25 |
| Inclined belt and screw | 3,0 | Vacuum pump | 1,25 |
| Reciprocating | 1,75 | Screens | |
| Main hoist | 1,75 | Air washing | 1,0 |
| Skip hoist | 1,5 | Grizzly | 2,0 |
| Slope | 1,75 | Rotary coal or sand | 1,5 |
| Bridge, travel or trolley | 2,5 | Vibrating | 2,5 |
| Cranes and hoist | 1,75 | Water | 1,0 |
| Crushers | | Ski tows and lifts | Not approved |
| Cable reel | 1,25 | Steering gear | 1,0 |
| Dredges | | Stoker | 1,0 |
| Conveyors | 2,0 | Tyre shredder | 1,5 |
| Cutter head, jig drive | 1,5 | Tumbling barrel | 1,75 |
| Maneuvering winch | 1,5 | Winch, maneuvering | |
| Pumps (uniform load) | 1,75 | Dredge, marine | 1,5 |
| Dynamometer | | Wind turbines | 1,25 |
| Screen drive, stacker | 1,5 | Windlass | 1,5 |
| Utility winch | 1,0 | Woodworking machinery | 1,0 |
| Elevators | | Work lift platforms | Not approved |
| Bucket, centrifugal discharge | 1,25 | | |
| Freight or passenger | Not approved | | |
| Gravity discharge | 1,25 | | |
| Escalators | Not approved | | |
| Exciter, generator | 1,0 | | |
| Extruder, plastic | 1,5 | | |
| Fans | | | |
| Centrifugal | 1,0 | | |
| Cooling tower | 2,0 | | |
| Forced draft – across the lines start | 1,5 | | |
| Forced draft motor | | | |
| Driven through fluid or electric slip clutch | 1,0 | | |
| Gas recirculating | 1,5 | | |
| Induced draft with damper control or blade cleaner | 1,25 | | |
| Induced draft without controls | 2,0 | | |
| Feeder | | | |
| Apron, belt, disc, screw | 1,0 | | |
| Reciprocating | 2,5 | | |
| Generators | | | |
| Even load | 1,0 | | |
| Hoist or railway service | 1,5 | | |
| Welder load | 2,0 | | |
| Hammermill | 1,75 | | |
| Kiln | 2,0 | | |
| Laundry washer or tumbler | 2,0 | | |
| Line shafts | | | |
| Any processing machinery | 1,5 | | |
| Machine tools | | | |
| Auxiliary and traverse drive | 1,0 | | |
| Bending rolls, notching press | | | |
| Punch press, planer, plate | | | |
| Reversing | 1,75 | | |
| Main drive | 1,5 | | |

For balanced opposed design, contact SKF

If people are occasionally transported, contact SKF for selection of the proper size coupling

For high peak load applications (such as metal rolling mills), contact SKF

Service factors for chain, gear and grid couplings by industry

| Application | Electric motor with standard torque | Application | Electric motor with standard torque |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| Aggregate processing | | Soaking pit cover drives | |
| Cement, mining kilns | | Lift | 1,0 |
| Tube, rod and ball mills | | Travel | 2,0 |
| Direct or on low speed shaft of reducer, with final drive machined spur gears | 2,0 | Straighteners | 2,0 |
| Single helical or herringbone gears | 1,75 | Unscramblers (billet bundle busters) | 2,0 |
| Conveyors, feeders, screens, elevators | See general listing | Wire drawing machinery | 1,75 |
| Crushers, ore or stone | 2,5 | Oil industry | |
| Dryer, rotary | 1,75 | Chiller | 1,25 |
| Grizzly | 2,0 | Oil well pumping (not over 150% peak torque) | 2,0 |
| Hammermill or hog | 1,75 | Paraffin filter press | 1,5 |
| Tumbling mill or barrel | 1,75 | Rotary kiln | 2,0 |
| Brewing and distilling | | Paper mills | |
| Bottle and can filling machines | 1,0 | Barker auxiliary, hydraulic | 2,0 |
| Brew kettle | 1,0 | Barker, mechanical | 2,0 |
| Cookers, continuous duty | 1,25 | Barking drum | |
| Lauter tub | 1,5 | L, S, shaft of reducer with final drive | |
| Mash tub | 1,25 | Helical or herringbone gear | 2,0 |
| Scale hopper, frequent peaks | 1,75 | Machined spur gear | 2,5 |
| Clay working industry | | Cast tooth spur gear | 3,0 |
| Brick press, briquette machine, clay working machine | 1,75 | Beater and pulper | 1,75 |
| Pug mill | 1,75 | Bleachers, coaters | 1,0 |
| Food industry | | Calender and super calender | 1,75 |
| Beet slicer | 1,75 | Chipper | 2,5 |
| Bottling, can filling machine | 1,0 | Converting machine | 1,25 |
| Cereal cooker | 1,25 | Couch | 1,75 |
| Dough mixer, meat grinder | 1,75 | Cutter, flet whipper | 2,0 |
| Lumber | | Cylinder | 1,75 |
| Band resaw | 1,5 | Dryer | 1,75 |
| Circular resaw, cut-off | 1,75 | Felt stretcher | 1,25 |
| Edger, head rig, hog | 2,0 | Fourdrinier | 1,75 |
| Gang saw (reciprocating) | Contact SKF | Jordan | 2,0 |
| Log haul | 2,0 | Log haul | 2,0 |
| Planer | 1,75 | Line shaft | 1,5 |
| Rolls, non-reversing | 1,25 | Press | 1,75 |
| Rolls, reversing | 2,0 | Pulp grinder | 1,75 |
| Sawdust conveyor | 1,25 | Reel, rewinder, winder | 1,5 |
| Slab conveyor | 1,75 | Stock chest, washer, thickener | 1,5 |
| Sorting table | 1,5 | Stock pumps, centrifugal | |
| Trimmer | 1,75 | Constant speed | 1,0 |
| Metal rolling mills | | Frequent speed changes under load | 1,25 |
| Coilers (up or down) cold mills only | 1,5 | Suction roll | 1,75 |
| Coilers (up or down) hot mills only | 2,0 | Vacuum pumps | 1,25 |
| Coke plants | | Rubber industry | |
| Pusher ram drive | 2,5 | Calender | 2,0 |
| Door opener | 2,0 | Cracker, plasticator | 2,5 |
| Pusher or larry car traction drive | 3,0 | Extruder | 1,75 |
| Continuous caster | 1,75 | Intensive or banbury mixer | 2,5 |
| Cold mills | | Mixing mill, refiner or sheeter | |
| Strip mills | Contact SKF | One or two in line | 2,5 |
| Temper mills | Contact SKF | Three or four in line | 2,0 |
| Cooling beds | 1,5 | Five or more in line | 1,75 |
| Drawbench | 2,0 | Tyre building machine | 2,5 |
| Feed rolls – blooming mills | 3,0 | Tyre and tube press opener (peak torque) | 1,0 |
| Furnace pushers | 2,0 | Tuber, strainer, pelletizer | 1,75 |
| Hot and cold saws | 2,0 | Warming mill | |
| Hot mills | | One or two mills in line | 2,0 |
| Strip or sheet mills | Contact SKF | Three or more mills in line | 1,75 |
| Reversing blooming | Contact SKF | Washer | 2,5 |
| Slabbing mills | Contact SKF | Sewage disposal equipment | |
| Edger drives | Contact SKF | Bar screen, chemical feeders, Collectors dewatering | |
| Hot mills | | Screen, grit collector | 1,0 |
| Strip or sheet mills | Contact SKF | Sugar industry | |
| Reversing blooming | Contact SKF | Cane carrier and leveler | 1,75 |
| Slabbing mills | Contact SKF | Cane knife and crusher | 2,0 |
| Edger drives | Contact SKF | Mill stands, turbine driver with all helical or herringbone gears | |
| Ingot cars | 2,0 | Electric drive or steam engine | 1,5 |
| Manipulators | 3,0 | Drive with helical, herringbone, or spur gears with any prime mover | 1,75 |
| Merchant mills | Contact SKF | Textile industry | |
| Mill tables | | Batcher | 1,25 |
| Roughing breakdown mills | 3,0 | Calender, card machine | 1,5 |
| Hot bed or transfer, non-reversing | 1,5 | Cloth finishing machine | 1,5 |
| Runout, reversing | 3,0 | Dry can, loom | 1,5 |
| Runout, non-reversing, non-plugging | 2,0 | Dyeing machinery | 1,25 |
| Reel drive | 1,75 | Knitting machine | Contact SKF |
| Rod mills | Contact SKF | Mangle, napper, soaper | 1,25 |
| Screwdown | 2,0 | Spinner, tenter frame, winder | 1,5 |
| Seamless tube mills | | | |
| Piercer | 3,0 | | |
| Thrust block | 2,0 | | |
| Tube conveyor rolls | 2,0 | | |
| Reeler | 2,0 | | |
| Kick out | 2,0 | | |
| Shear, croppers | Contact SKF | | |
| Sideguards | 3,0 | | |
| Skelp mills | Contact SKF | | |
| Slitters, steel mill only | 1,75 | | |

For balanced opposed design, contact SKF

If people are occasionally transported, contact SKF for selection of the proper size coupling

For high peak load applications (such as metal rolling mills), contact SKF

Service factors for disc couplings by application

| Application | Electric motor with standard torque | Application | Electric motor with standard torque |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| Agitators | | Table conveyor | |
| Pure liquid | 1,0 | Non-reversing | 3,0 |
| Liquid with variable concentration | 1,5 | Reversing | 4,0 |
| Briquetting machines | 2,0 | Wire-drawing machine | 3,0 |
| Canning machines | 1,0 | Wire-winding machine | 2,5 |
| Compressors | | Mixers | |
| Centrifugal | 1,5 | Concrete mixer | 2,0 |
| Reciprocating (multi-cylinder) | 3,0 | Drum | 2,0 |
| Conveyors | | Oil industry | |
| Apron | 2,0 | Chiller | 1,5 |
| Belt | 2,0 | Oil well pump | 2,0 |
| Disk | 2,0 | Paraffin filter press | 2,0 |
| Bucket (on floor) | 1,5 | Rotary kiln | 2,0 |
| Chain | 2,0 | Paper mills | |
| Reciprocating | 3,0 | Barker | 2,5 |
| Screw | 2,0 | Beater and pulper | 2,0 |
| Crushers (powder) | | Bleacher | 1,5 |
| Ball mill | 2,5 | Calender | 2,0 |
| Cement kiln | 2,0 | Couch | 2,5 |
| Dryer and cooler | 2,0 | Cylinder | 2,5 |
| Kiln | 2,0 | Dryer | 2,5 |
| Pebble | 2,0 | Felt stretcher | 1,5 |
| Rod mill | 2,0 | Felt whipper | 2,5 |
| Tumbling barrel | 2,0 | Jordan | 2,0 |
| Crushers | | Press | 2,5 |
| Ore | 3,5 | Reel | 2,0 |
| Stone | 3,5 | Stock chest | 2,0 |
| Cutters (for plant stems) | 2,0 | Suction roll | 2,5 |
| Dredges | | Washer and thickener | 2,0 |
| Cable reel | 2,0 | Winder | 2,0 |
| Conveyor | 2,0 | Printing machines | 2,0 |
| Cutter head drive | 3,0 | Pumps | |
| Jig drive | 3,0 | Centrifugal | 1,0–2,0 |
| Maneuvering winch | 2,0 | Reciprocating | |
| Pumps | 2,0 | Double-action | 2,5 |
| Screen drive | 2,0 | Single-action | |
| Stacker | 2,0 | 1 or 2 cylinders | 3,0 |
| Utility winch | 2,0 | 3 or more cylinders | 2,5 |
| Elevators | | Rotary (gear, lobe, vane) | 1,5 |
| Escalator | 1,5 | Rubber industry | |
| Freight | 2,0 | Mixer (Banbury) | 3,0 |
| Extrusion press | | Rubber calender | 2,0 |
| For plastic | 2,0 | Rubber mill | 3,0 |
| For metal | 2,5 | Sheeter | 2,0 |
| Fans and blowers | | Tire-building machine | 3,0 |
| Centrifugal | 1,0–1,5 | Tire-tube press opener | 1,0 |
| Cooling tower (forced draft) | 2,0 | Tuber and strainer | 2,0 |
| Induced draft | 2,0 | Screens | |
| Lobe | 1,5 | Air washing | 1,0 |
| Vane | 1,5 | Rotary (stone or gravel) | 1,5 |
| Food industry | | Vibrating | 3,0 |
| Beet slicer | 2,0 | Textile industry | |
| Cereal cooker | 1,5 | Batcher | 1,5 |
| Dough mixer | 2,0 | Calender | 2,0 |
| Meat grinder | 2,0 | Carding machine | 1,5 |
| Generators (for general use) | 1,5 | Cloth finishing machine | 1,5 |
| Hammermill | 3,0 | Dry can | 2,0 |
| Iron and steel making equipment | | Dryer | 2,0 |
| Bloom or slab shear | 3,0 | Tractor | 1,5 |
| Chain transfer | 2,0 | Washing machines | |
| Cold rolling mill (tandem) | 3,0 | Reversing type | 2,0 |
| Continuous casting oscillation | 3,0 | Water supply and sewage disposal equipment | |
| Cooling bed | 2,0 | Pump | 1,5 |
| Crop shear | 3,0 | Winch | 2,0 |
| Descaler | 3,0 | | |
| Medium and small-size rolling mill (tandem) | 3,0 | | |
| Manipulator | 3,0 | | |
| Roller table (high load) | 3,0 | | |
| Roller table (low load) | 2,0 | | |
| Pipe welding machine | 3,0 | | |
| Lumber industry | | | |
| Barker (drum type) | 2,5 | | |
| Edger feed | 2,0 | | |
| Live roll | 2,0 | | |
| Log conveyor | 2,0 | | |
| Off-bearing roll | 2,0 | | |
| Planer | 2,0 | | |
| Slab conveyor | 2,0 | | |
| Sorting table | 1,5 | | |
| Deburring machine | 2,0 | | |
| Metal-working machines | | | |
| Bending roll | 2,0 | | |
| Planer | 2,0 | | |
| Punch press (gear-driven) | 3,0 | | |
| Machine tool | | | |
| Main drive | 2,0 | | |
| Auxiliary drive | 1,5 | | |
| Draw bench (carriage) | 3,0 | | |
| Draw bench (main drive) | 3,0 | | |
| Forming machine | 3,0 | | |
| Slitter | 2,0 | | |

Service factors to be added to above values for heavy shock and fluctuating loads

| | | |
|--------------------------------|---|------|
| Medium fluctuating load | Frequent torque fluctuations during operation. Motor starts and stops frequently. | 0,5 |
| Heavy fluctuating load | Frequent shock loads and heavy torque fluctuations. | 1,0 |
| Impact load | Frequent impact imposed on system. High fluctuations occur. | >1,5 |

Useful power transmission formulae

1 Power (kW)

1.1 Mechanical power [kW_M]

$$kW_M = \frac{M_T \times r/\text{min}}{9\,550} \text{ [kW]}$$

Where

M_T Torque (moment) [Nm]
 r/min revolutions per minute [min^{-1}]

1.2 Electrical power [kW_E]

$$kW_E = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times V \times I \times \cos\phi}{1\,000} \text{ [kW]}$$

Where

V Voltage (Typically 415 V for 3 ph: 240V for single ph.)
 I Current (amps)
 $\cos\phi$ Power factor (typically 0,82–0,95. Ref motor catalogue)
 $\sqrt{3}$ 1,73 A constant for 3 phase machines of 415 V. (Ignore this for single phase machines with typically 240 V AC).

Note: To calculate the output kW, multiply the kW_E by the overall mechanical efficiency [0ξm].

2 Torque (moment) [M_T]

2.1 Basic formulae:

$$M_T = F \times r \text{ [Nm]}$$

Where

F Force (Newtons)
 r Radius of element (meters)

2.2 Power and speed known:

$$M_T = \frac{kW \times 60 \times 10^3}{2 \times \pi \times r/\text{min}} \text{ [Nm]}$$

Where

M_T Torque (moment) [Nm]
 kW Kilowatt [kW]
 r/min Revolutions per minute [min^{-1}]
 9 550 is a constant, derived from:
 $(60 \times 10^3) / 2\pi$

2.3 Alternatively, this may be reduced to

$$M_T = \frac{kW \times 9\,550}{r/\text{min}} \text{ [Nm]}$$

3 Overhung loads (radial force) [F_R]

3.1 Radial force [F_R]

$$F_R = \frac{2 \times kW \times 9\,550}{d \times r/\text{min}} \text{ [N]}$$

Where

kW Power [kW]
 d Pitch circle diameter – pcd – [m]
 r/min Revolutions per minute [min^{-1}]

3.2 Overhung loads [F_R]

$$F_R = \frac{2 \times kW \times 9\,550 \times K}{d \times r/\text{min}} \text{ [N]}$$

Where

K_1 A constant, dependent on the driving element, typically

For:

Chain pinions

$$\begin{aligned} (>19T) &= 1,00 \\ (14T-18T) &= 1,25 \\ (<13T) &= 1,40 \end{aligned}$$

Gears

$$\begin{aligned} (>17T) &= 1,15 \\ (<17T) &= 1,30 \end{aligned}$$

V-Pulleys

$$= 1,50$$

Flat belts

$$= 2,50 - 3,00$$

(dependent on type/construction or material)

4 Velocity (linear motion) [m/s]

4.1 Velocity [v]

$$v = \frac{d \times \pi \times r/\text{min}}{60 \times 10^3} \text{ [m/s]}$$

Where

v Velocity in metres per second [m/s]
 d Pitch circle diameter – pcd – [mm]

(Note: If the pitch diameter is in metres, ignore the $\times 10^3$ denominator).

4.2 For Chain drives [v₁]

$$v_1 = \frac{p \times z \times r/\text{min}}{60 \times 10^3} \text{ [m/s]}$$

Where

p Chain pitch [mm]
 z Number of sprocket teeth

4.3 Angular acceleration [α] may be derived from the above

$$\alpha = \frac{(v_1 - v_2)}{t} \times 2 \times \pi \text{ [rad/sec}^2\text{]}$$

Where

α Angular acceleration (radians per second²)
 v_1, v_2 Velocities 1 and 2 respectively [m/s]
 T Time period between the velocities v_1 and v_2 [sec]

5 Sprocket (or chain wheel) pitch diameters [φ_p]

5.1 Pitch diameters [φ_p]

$$\phi_p = \left[\sin \frac{180}{z} \right]^{-1} \text{ [mm]}$$

Where

ϕ_p Pitch diameter [mm]
 z Number of sprocket teeth
 p Chain pitch [mm]
 \sin Trig. function

6 Ratios [i]

$$i = \frac{N_1}{N_2} = \frac{M_2}{M_1} = \frac{D_1}{D_2} = \frac{Z_2}{Z_1}$$

Where

N_1, N_2 Input and output speeds respectively [r/min]
 M_1, M_2 Input and output torque (moment) respectively [Nm]
 ϕ_1, ϕ_2 DriveR and driveN pulleys [mm or inch]
 Z_1, Z_2 Number of sprocket teeth on driveR and driveN

7 Factors and efficiencies

7.1 Gearbox efficiencies (μ) (Typical only. Refer to manufacturers' tables for actual values)

7.1.1 Helical units single reduction
0,97

Double reduction 0,94

Triple reduction 0,91

7.1.2 Spur units single reduction
0,95

Double reduction 0,91

Triple reduction 0,88

7.1.3 Worm units: For small units (centres < 150 mm), an approximation of the mechanical efficiency can be made by subtracting the ratio from 100.

E.g. for a 40:1 ratio unit, the oxm is approx. 60%.

Thus, the larger the worm box centres, the more efficient (relatively) the unit.

7.2 V, Multi-rib and synchronous belts

7.2.1 Standard V-belts: classical jacketed 0,94–0,97

7.2.2 Raw-edge type V-belts
0,96–0,98

7.2.3 Standard synchronous (Trapezoidal profile – CTB)
0,96–0,97

7.2.4 High performance synchronous belts 0,97–0,98 (Curvilinear and modified curvilinear)

Note: The above belt efficiencies are based on new installations, with correctly maintained tensions.

7.3 More common: Co-efficient of friction [μ] for different materials

Steel on steel:

Static friction (dry) $\mu = 0,12-0,6$

Sliding friction (dry) $\mu = 0,08-0,5$

Static friction (greased)

$\mu_o = 0,12-0,35$

Sliding friction (greased)

$\mu_o = 0,04-0,25$

Wood on steel:

Static friction (dry) $\mu = 0,45-0,75$

Sliding friction (dry) $\mu = 0,30-0,60$

Wood on wood:

Static friction (dry) $\mu = 0,40-0,75$

Sliding friction (dry) $\mu = 0,30-0,50$

Polymer on wood:

Static friction (dry) $\mu = 0,25-0,45$

Sliding friction (dry) $\mu = 0,25$

Steel on polymer:

Static friction (dry) $\mu = 0,40-0,45$

Sliding friction (greased) $\mu =$

0,18–0,35

8 Common conversion factors and constants

8.1 Power [kW]

Hp x 0,746 Kilowatt [kW]

PS x 0,7355 Kilowatt [kW]

kp m/s x 0,0981 Kilowatt [kW]

kcal/s x 4,1868 Kilowatt [kW]

8.2 Torque (moment) [Nm]

kgf-m x 9,81 Newton-metre [Nm]

lbf-in x 0,1129 Newton-metre [Nm]

lbf-ft x 1,36 Newton-metre [Nm]

8.3 Force [N]

kgf x 9,81 Newton [N]

lbf x 4,45 Newton [N]

kp x 9,81 Newton [N]

[kp = kilopond]

8.4 Pressure and stress [MN/m² or N/mm²]

pascal [Pa] 10² N/m²

lb/in² x 6,895 x 10³ newton/metre²
[N/m²]

8.5 Velocity [m/s]

1 m/s 196,86 feet / minute

fpm x 5,0797 x 10⁻³

metres/second [m/s]

miles per hour [mph]

0,447 metres/second [m/s]

8.6 Capacity flow

1 litre/sec 0,5886 x 10³ ft³/min

1 m³/s 35,3147 ft³/s [cusec]

8.7 Density

Pound/inch³ 27,68 gram/centimeter

2,768 x 10⁴ kilogram/
metre³ [kg/m³]

Ton/yard³ 693,6 kilogram/metre³
[kg/m³]

8.8 Mass

1 pound [lb] 0,45 kilogram [kg]

1 kilogram 2,20 pounds [lb]

1 stone 6,35 kilogram [kg]

1 ounce [oz] 0,03 kilogram [kg]

1 ton (short) 0,91 tonne (metric)

8.9 Energy

BTU (British Thermal Unit)

1 055 Joule [J]

1 055 Newton-metre [Nm]

0,252 kilocalorie

0,02931 x 10³ kilowatt-hour [kWh]

0,393 x 10³ horsepower-hour

General nomenclature and glossary

To ensure a proper understanding of coupling technology, it is important to be familiar with the terminology associated with the industry as a whole.

The following alphabetical listing, while basic in some areas, outlines the more commonly used terms and nomenclature. It is an ever-developing glossary under constant review and update. Refer also to Selection guidelines and evaluation tables.

A flexible coupling may be defined as:

"... a device, usually mechanical, that transmits power (torque) constantly, from one shaft to another, while allowing (if required), for some degree of misalignment (angular α° , parallel β , or a combination) and/or axial movement between the two shafts..."

AGMA (American Gear Manufacturers Association), the national authority in the US with respect to gear (and coupling) standards (e.g. minimum rating standards and coupling flange inter-connection). (See also standards).

ANSI (American National Standards Institute), the governing body of all standards in the USA (See also standards).

Axial and axial direction: A projection or movement along the line of axis of rotation. For example, the position of a coupling hub on a shaft may be changed by sliding the hub in either direction, thus affecting its axial position on the shaft. An axial screw is used to secure a flange or hub to a machine member, whereby the screw is affixed parallel to the axis of rotation of the shaft.

Backlash: The amount of free play or movement between two rotating, mating parts. If one half of an elastomeric coupling is held rigid, and a torque applied to the other half, the amount of radial movement is referred to as backlash, and may be expressed in degrees, or 0,001 mm. (Backlash is not the same as stiffness (see above). Backlash is sometimes referred to as **torsional rigidity**.

In a **torsionally rigid** or backlash-free coupling, there will be zero play or movement between the driving and driven units. Each will rotate at exactly the same time, with no angular differential ($^\circ$), usually measured in minutes or degrees.

Blade Pass Frequency (BPF) (→ fig. 1)

A phenomenon that can be inherent in cooling tower (CT) fan drives with cardan shaft drives. It is where the passing of the blade over the shaft can set up a destructive resonance, especially if the cardan shaft DBSE's are large (in relation to shaft diameter).

Bushing and taper bushing: A cylindrical sleeve used to adapt a bored part to a smaller diameter shaft. The taper bushing has a slightly tapered outside diameter, and is located in the hub element by means of a series of bolts or screws. Two main bushing methods are popular:

- Taper bushing
- QD (Quick Detachable – referring to ease of installation) bushing dominant in the U.S. market, and usually only seen on imported machinery outside the Americas.

A more recent addition from Europe is the friction-locking/cone clamping element or locking assembly, which for SKF is series "FX". Used extensively in servo-couplings for zero backlash, and positioning.

Bore: The central hole which is the mounting surface for the product or hub on the shaft. Close tolerances are required, typically referred to as transition or interference. 'Clearance' is normally only used for light duty applications.

Cardan shaft: A length of shaft, usually hollow in cross-section (for weight and strength benefits), mounted between two flanges of the respective couplings. For longer spans, a calculation is often necessary to check for whirling and buckling at critical speeds (frequencies).

The coupling may accept both angular and parallel offset combined. (For smaller span distances a spacer type insert is usually used.)

Damping: Usually referred to in relation to elastomeric couplings, (although the grid type coupling can also offer up to 30% damping). This is the ability of the elastomeric material to dampen or change the frequency or resonance usually from the driver to the driven side. (→ diagram 1)

Different elastomeric materials can be used to offer a range of characteristics in most coupling types. Damping can be critical

if the drive system has similar common frequencies (Refer also to stiffness).

Distance between shaft (Ends): The distance between the face of one shaft and that of the other. This is sometimes referred to in US publications as the BSE measurement (Between Shaft Ends, or more commonly, DBSE (Distance Between Shaft Ends)

Donut: The elastomeric element in a donut type elastomeric coupling (e.g. Centaflex)

Drop-out: The spacer type coupling is often referred to as a drop-out coupling. The drop-out portion fits between the two shaft ends, and is approximately equal to the DBSE dimension.

End-float: The ability of a coupling to move axially, usually to compensate for forces inherent in the system when at operating temperature.

Elastomer and elastomeric elements:

Resilient materials through which the power of a coupling is transmitted. They are in some way attached to, or located at, the coupling halves, and usually made of rubber, synthetic rubber (NBR), or plastics-urethane, Hytrel, etc. Material selection is often dictated by environment.

Flange: A portion, usually of one coupling half, which extends outward from the normal outside diameter of the half, to a flange of similar size on the (driven) machine. As a rule, there is no hub with a bore on this coupling half, nor is there any shaft projecting from this portion of the (driven) machine.

Flexible couplings (and universal joints): Devices for transmitting mechanical power from one rotating shaft to another, while usually allowing for some degree of misalignment between the shafts.

Flexlink and disc pack: Metallic, flexible members of all steel couplings. They take the place of the elastomeric element. Power is transmitted through these metallic members, (alternately attached to the coupling hubs), and they allow for angular (α), and, in some cases, parallel (Δ_1) misalignment.

Floating shaft: A configuration of a long shaft, mounted between two flexible couplings (usually single engagement). The arrangement allows the shaft to float between

centres to find its best operating angle and position. The greater the distance between the two flex half hubs, the greater the allowable angular misalignment (→ **fig. 2**).

Keyway: The rectangular slot cut into the bore. Depending on the country, they may be to BS46, ISO or DIN 6885/1, or for shallow keyways, DIN 6885/3. For the US market, typically to ASME B17.1

Dimensions vary between the US and other standards, with the European markets preferring rectangular keys, and the US favouring square keys. Either option is available however, for all markets (See also standards).

Note: Key tolerance fit (normal) should be N9, and P9 for close, tight fit.

kW (or Hp) / 100 r/min: This method of rating is shown in many US-based coupling catalogues, and allows easy estimation of the coupling power capacity. (Sometimes shown as Hp/c, 'c' being the Roman designation for 100. The rating is power, in kW or Hp, NOT torque.

$$\text{kW(Hp)/100 r/min} = \frac{\text{kW(Hp)} \times 100}{\text{r/min}}$$

To obtain the kW capacity of a coupling from the kW (Hp) / 100 r/min, multiply by the required r/min divided by 100 (e.g. at 1 440 r/min multiply by 14,4... 960 r/min multiply by 9,60 etc.)

Length Thru' Bore (LTB): The effective length of the hole, or that portion of the length which is usable, and may be attached to the shaft.

Limits and Fits (See "Tolerances")

Misalignment – Angular [α]: A measure of the angle between two shafts (→ **fig. 3**). It may be as an angular measurement (in degrees or minutes), or as a gap differential (X-Y) at two points 180° apart, and usually re-checked at 90° to the original.

Misalignment – Parallel [Δ]: The measure of the off-set between two shafts (→ **fig. 4**), and the summation of the difference (+/-) of both hubs to the centreline (axis of rotation).

Catalogue information usually shows the angular [α] and parallel [Δ] misalignment allowable for each coupling half, or the total

permissible for the complete coupling. Check parameters!

In certain conditions there may a combination of both angular and parallel offset.

Important: Not all coupling types are able to accommodate such a condition.

Outside diameter: The largest effective diameter of the product (e.g. flange, sleeve or cover diameter).

Overall length: The largest effective length of the product, part or fully assembled unit.

Overhung load (OHL, or F_{RA}): The load or weight on a shaft as a result of the mounting of the coupling, pulley, sprocket, gear or other drive element on the shaft. Overhung load is expressed as the total of the load on the shaft. Allowable overhung loads usually refer to the load being applied at some point "X" (midway) along the shaft, or factored accordingly, if it is beyond the midway point from the last bearing.

$$\text{OHL} = \frac{2 \times 9\,550 \times \text{kW} \times K_1}{\text{r/min} \times \text{pcd}} \text{ [Newtons]}$$

Where

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| K ₁ | A constant, typically |
| Chain sprocket | 1,00 |
| Gear | 1,25 |
| V-Belt pulley | 1,50 |
| Flat belt | 2,50–3,00 |

Power (Kilowatt – kW): The rate at which torque is applied. Since applied torque causes the shaft and its connections to rotate, a certain r/min results. The ISO measurement of power is the kilowatt [kW].

$$\text{kW} = \frac{\text{Torque [Nm]} \times \text{r/min}}{9\,550}$$

Also

$$\text{kW} = \frac{2 \times \pi \times \text{r/min} \times M_T}{60 \times 10^3}$$

Note: Electrically, based on current [amp] readings, power may also be calculated by the following formulae. This will give the demand power if the amps value is based on the drawn amps of the running motor and not on nameplate values.

$$\text{kW}_E = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times V \times I \times \text{Cos}\phi \times \mu \xi_o}{1\,000} \text{ [kW]}$$

Where

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| Cosφ | Motor power factor (from nameplate or catalogue) |
| μξ _o | Overall mechanical efficiency [%] (from nameplate or catalogue) |
| I | Amps |
| V | Volts |

To convert kW to horsepower [Hp], divide kW by 0,746.

Radial: Any projection / direction outwardly from the centre of the shaft, or cylindrical-shaped object. The centre-line of the projection normally passes through the axial centre-line of the object. Examples are capscrew holes, and the arms of coupling spiders.

Reactionary force [FR]: The force exerted onto the shaft by the coupling, due to misalignment and / or run-out and axial float. The resultant force is applied perpendicular to the coupling.

$$F_{RA} \text{ or } F_{RB} = 5\,600 \times \sqrt{\frac{P}{N}} \text{ [N]}$$

Where

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| F _{RA} | Load applied perpendicular to the coupling [N], at pos A ¹⁾ |
| P | Power [kW] |
| N | Speed [r/min] at the point being considered (e.g. 'A' or 'B') |

R/min: Revolutions per minute. In European catalogues, this is sometimes written as min⁻¹, or just n₁.

RSB (Rough Stock Bore): The minimum mandrel or pilot bore of the hub of the coupling.

Runout and eccentricity (T.I.R.)

A measure of the amount that a cylindrical body is off its true centre.

When a coupling half is rotated on the shaft, the outside diameter of the coupling may be slightly 'off to one side', axially and /

¹⁾ A common method/nomenclature is to refer to the LS (low speed) shaft loadings in gear units as FRA, and on the input/high speed, or HS, as FRB.

or radially. A dial indicator, measuring in 0,001 mm increments, is used to measure the run-out. This measurement reading is often referred to as the "T.I.R." – total indicator read-out, which measures the total 'play, as +/-.

Set screw: Headless screw, with hex head-shaped socket, used over the keyway to keep the key in place and to prevent the product (hub) moving axially.

Shaft: Normally a cylindrical shaped machine member which rotates, and provides the means for supporting a coupling hub, U-joint, pulley, sprocket gear or other drive element. It may also be square or hexagonal in profile.

Sleeve: The elastomeric element of a shear type elastomeric coupling.

Slider coupling: Usually used in flanged gear couplings, the internal gear of the cover has an extended length (width) of the gear teeth cut into it. This allows the hub(s) to move axially for a set distance, while still maintaining full load (torque) capability. (→ fig. 5)

However the angular misalignment capability of the slider coupling is reduced by up to 50% of that of the equivalent standard configuration.

Available in three types of slider designs, and width (axial movement) options. They are available in both double (DE) or single (SE) engagement types.

Spacer: The portion of the flexible coupling (or U-joint) which spans the gap between the ends of the shaft. Spacer type couplings are used when the distance from one shaft end to another, is greater than the distance between normal coupling spacing. (→ fig. 6)

Special spacers may be used when the shaft spacing cannot be bridged by a standard coupling. There are international recommendations for the coupling length (API (US) and ISO/DIN).

The metric lengths are 100 mm, 140 mm and 180 mm. The US standards are 3 1/2", 5" and 7".

This type of coupling is extensively used in the pump industry, allowing pump maintenance without the need to remove or relocate the motor, and rapid repair in any instances of gland packs etc.

Spider: The elastomeric element of a flexible coupling, usually with 4 or 6 arms or fingers. They may be straight, curved or circular in shape. Typical materials are nitrile (NBR), neoprene, urethane (often available in various durometer °A hardnesses), and hytrel. In some types, a bronze insert is also available for slow speed extreme applications. (See also "L" Jaw).

Standards: Usually dimensional (and sometimes minimal performance) criteria set by a number of recognized organisations worldwide.

Common standards organisations and references include:

- AGMA – American Gear Manufacturers Association (USA)
- ANSI – American National Standards Institute (USA)
- ASME – American Society of Mechanical Engineers (USA)
- BSI – British Standards Institute (UK)
- DIN – Deutsche Industrial Normen (Germany)
- IEC – International Electrical Code (International – metric)
- ISO International Standards Organisation (International – metric)
- JIS – Japanese Industrial Standard (Japan)
- NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturers Association (USA)
- SAE – Society of Mechanical Engineers (USA)
- SI – Systeme Internationale (International – metric)

Stiffness: (also called torsional stiffness $[\Psi_T]$) is usually expressed in Nm/rad. A measure of the compression of the elastomeric element of the coupling, when torque is applied. It may be visualised as a twisting action, and is most obvious in couplings which transfer torque from one half to another through a rubber-like or plastic element such as a spider, donut or sleeve.

Tightening torque: $[M_D]$: The torque required to properly seat a setscrew, capscrew or bolt in an assembly of any kind. Applied to the setscrew, for example, it is the force applied to the wrench multiplied by the length of the wrench. (See torque below).

The actual tightening torque is generally given in the coupling assembly and installation instructions. It is important to note that all technical/performance details and speci-

fications pertaining to the coupling's performance, will be based on correctly tightened (torqued) bolts and setscrews, where applicable.

Tolerances: (Limits and fits): The allowable variation in the nominal dimensions specified. For example, if the nominal bore is ϕ 24 mm, with an ISO tolerance of H7, according to ISO standards, the bore will have an upper limit of +0,021 mm and a lower limit of 0,000 mm, i.e. +0,024 /-0,000 mm. (Most engineering and bearing catalogues will have ISO tolerance tables).

For most coupling bores, fits are typically transition (e.g. H7) or interference (e.g. K7 or M7 depending on diameter) and depending on duty and application.

Clearance (e.g. F7) should only be used for lighter duty applications with uniform loads. (Refer to 'Keyway').

Bore tolerances should also be referenced to the shaft tolerance for good fit.

The ISO system of Limits and fits (metric) is covered by global and national standards, some of which are listed below, for reference:

| | | |
|--------|--------------|-----------|
| • ISO | ISO 286 | Global |
| • DIN | DIN7160 / 61 | Germany |
| • ANSI | ANSI B4.2 | USA |
| • BS | BSI 4500 | UK |
| • JIS | JIS B0401 | Japan |
| • AS | AS 1654 | Australia |

Torque: (MT) The force (in Newtons) required to turn a shaft, multiplied by the radius (metres) at which the force is applied. The standard unit of torque in ISO terminology is Newton-metre [Nm].

$$\text{Torque } [M_T] = F \times r \text{ [Nm]}$$

(It may also be derived by using the "Power" [kW] formulae shown on page 93.)

Diagram 1

Balancing requirements

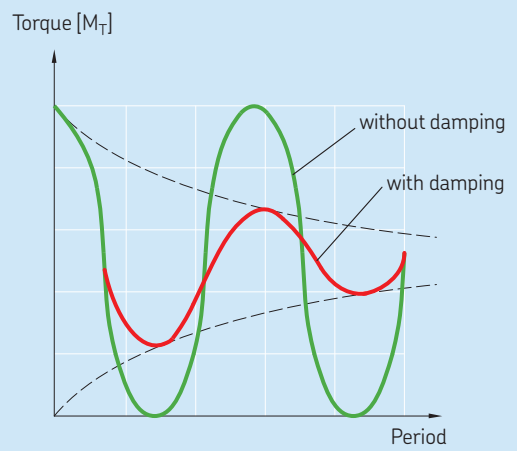


Fig. 1

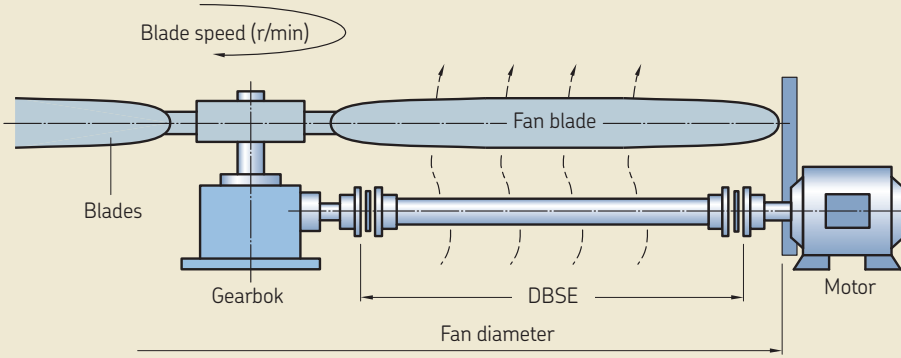


Fig. 2

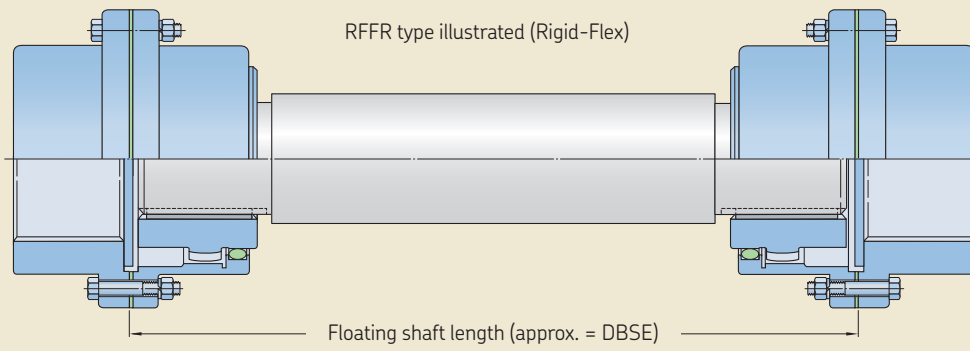


Fig. 3

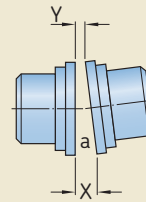


Fig. 4

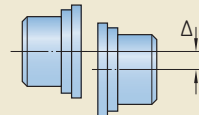


Fig. 5

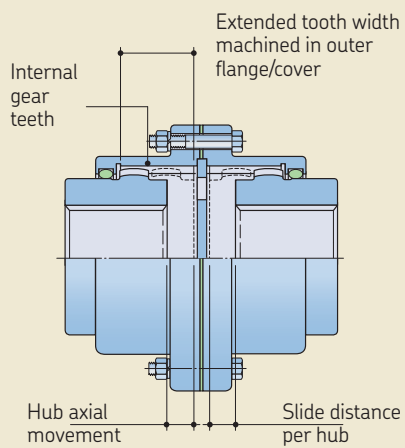
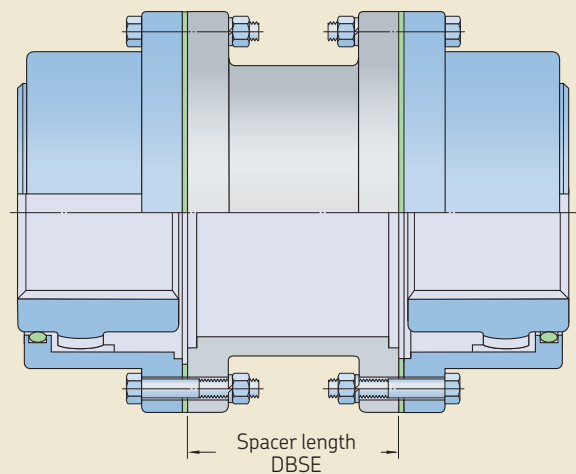


Fig. 6



Lubrication

Grease lubrication for gear and grid couplings

For longevity, the greases used in gear or grid couplings must have characteristics different from general purpose greases, due to the fact that the couplings are rotating. At higher speeds in particular, the centrifugal forces induced by these higher speeds may cause the grease components to separate, resulting in breakdown and subsequent inability to adequately protect metal – metal contact faces.

Typical specifications:

- High resistance to centrifugal forces and separation. Consistency – NLGI 2 with worked penetration value in the range of 250–300 (10⁻¹ mm)
- Maintaining good lubricating properties
- Both stain and corrosion free
- Minimum base oil viscosity 600 mm²/sec at 400 °C

Grease recommendations are generally based on typical ambient temperature ranges of –300 to 950 °C, (some are available up to 1 400 °C) and selection should be

based on a 6-month lubrication cycle, depending on loading, temperature and ambient conditions such as dirt, contamination, overload conditions, alignment etc.

For normal duty, National Lubricating Grease Institute recommendation is for NLGI#1 (with EP) grade greases.

At lower speeds, (typically below 300 r/min), a grease complying with NLGI #0 may be used. At very low speeds, the use of oil (with moderate EP capabilities) should be considered.

Table 1

Recommended greases

| Manufacturer | Lubricant/Brand Name | Comment/NLGI# |
|-----------------------|---|------------------|
| SKF | LMCG1 | NLGI#1 |
| AMOCO | Amoco Coupling Grease | |
| BP OIL INTERNATIONAL | Energrease LS-EP1 | NLGI#1 |
| CALTEX | Coupling Grease | NLGI#1 |
| CASTROL INTERNATIONAL | Speerol EPL | NLGI#1 & NLGI#0 |
| ESSO | Fibrax 370 | |
| KLÜBER LUBRICATION | Klüberplex GE 11-680 | NLGI#0 |
| MOBIL OIL | Mobilith SHC 1500 Mobilux EP111 Mobilgrease XTC | |
| OPTIMOL ÖLEWERKE | Longtime PD | NLGI#1 & NLGI#0 |
| SHELL OILS | Alvania EP LF Albida GC1 | NLGI#1 |
| TEXACO | Coupling Grease Marfak 1 Marfak EPO | NLGI#1 NLGI#0 |
| TOTAL | Multi EP1 Specis EPG | NLGI#1 NLGI#0 |

Table 2

SKF Coupling Grease LMCG1

| Characteristics | Test method | Value |
|--------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Thickener | | Polyethylene |
| Base oil | | Mineral oil |
| Colour | Visual | Brown |
| NLGI grade | ASTM D217 | #1 |
| Dropping point | IP 396 | >210 °C |
| Base oil viscosity at 40 °C | ISO 12058 | 670 mm ² /s (cSt) |
| Base oil viscosity at 100 °C | ISO 12058 | 34 mm ² /s (cSt) |
| 4 ball weld load | DIN 51350:4 | 3 200 N |
| Temperature range | 0 °C to +100 °C (Max. 120 °C) | |
| Mechanical stability | | |
| Penetration 60 strokes | ISO 2137 | 310-340 |
| Corrosion protection | | |
| SKF Emcor WW0 distilled water | ISO 11007mod | 0-0 |
| SKF Emcor WW0 salt water | ISO 11007mod | 2-2 |
| Copper corrosion 24 h/100 °C | ASTM D4048 | 1b |
| Anti-wear properties | | |
| 4-ball wear scar (1h at 400 N) | DIN 51350:5 | 0,5 mm |
| Others | | |
| Koppers Method, K36, 24 h | ASTM D4425 | <24% |
| Approx. density at 20 °C | IPPM-CS/03 | 0,94 |
| AGMA approvals | CG-1 and AGMA CG-2 | |
| DIN Classification | GOG1G-0 | DIN51 502 |
| SKF Designation | Standard | LMCG1 |
| Pack sizes | | |
| | 35 g tube; 400 ml tube; 2 kg can; 18 kg pail; 50 kg pail (on request) | |

Table 3

Coupling speed range

| Coupling size (Gear) | Speed range with NLGI 1 grease ¹⁾ | |
|----------------------|--|---------|
| | Minimum | Allowed |
| r/min | | |
| – | | |
| 10GC | 1 030 | 7 000 |
| 15GC | 700 | 6 000 |
| 20GC | 550 | 5 000 |
| 25GC | 460 | 4 750 |
| 30GC | 380 | 4 400 |
| 35GC | 330 | 3 900 |
| 40GC | 290 | 3 600 |
| 45GC | 250 | 3 200 |
| 50GC | 230 | 2 900 |
| 55GC | 210 | 2 650 |
| 60GC | 190 | 2 450 |
| 70GC | 160 | 2 150 |
| 80GC | 140 | 1 750 |
| 90GC | 120 | 1 550 |
| 100GC | 110 | 1 450 |
| 1100GC | 100 | 1 330 |
| 1120GC | 94 | 1 200 |
| 1130GC | 88 | 1 075 |
| 1140GC | 82 | 920 |
| 1150GC | 76 | 770 |
| 1160GC | 72 | 650 |
| 1180GC | 64 | 480 |
| 1200GC | 58 | 370 |
| 1220GC | 52 | 290 |
| 1240GC | 48 | 270 |
| 1260GC | 44 | 250 |
| 1280GC | 40 | 230 |
| 1300GC | 38 | 220 |

¹⁾ Coupling speed range with NLGI 0 greases is from zero to maximums shown.
For northern climate applications. For continuous operation at constant ambient temperatures less than 0 °F or –18 °C (e.g. refrigeration systems), consult SKF.

(Note: In such cases, the coupling should be totally sealed for oil use, including sealing of the keyways).

Following are some typical specifications for different greases operating in medium conditions, loads and speeds. Commonly used brands are listed, though not limited to those shown.



Related products

SKF Shaft Alignment Tools

TKSA 11

New technology makes shaft alignment easier and more affordable

The SKF TKSA 11 heralds a new generation of shaft alignment tools. Using mobile devices, the instrument intuitively guides the user through the whole alignment process. With a focus on the core alignment tasks, the TKSA 11 is designed to be a very easy-to-use instrument that results in accurate alignment and is especially suitable for entry level shaft alignment. The SKF TKSA 11 is the first instrument on the market that uses inductive proximity sensors, enabling accurate and reliable shaft alignment to be affordable for every budget.

- Live view of the instrument and motor position makes the measurement and horizontal alignment intuitive and easy.
- The TKSA 11 app offers a fully functional demonstration mode allowing the complete alignment process to be experienced without the need to purchase the TKSA 11.
- The TKSA 11 is designed to give a fast return on its investment and is also affordable for almost every budget.
- Mobile devices allow high resolution graphics, intuitive usage, automatic software updates and display unit choice.
- By using inductive proximity sensors, the measurement is no longer affected by bright sunlight, influence of backlash is reduced and the instrument becomes more robust. All enabling the TKSA 11 to deliver highly accurate and reliable alignments.
- Automatic alignment reports give a complete overview of the alignment process and results. Reports can easily be shared via email or cloud services.



Available on the App Store

TKSA 31 and TKSA 41

The advanced laser shaft alignment system with enhanced measuring and reporting capabilities

The TKSA 31 and TKSA 41 are advanced laser alignment solutions with large sized detectors and bright lasers that allow precise measurements in even the most challenging conditions. The ergonomic display unit with intuitive touch screen navigation makes your alignments fast and easy, whilst innovative features increase the alignment convenience and performance. With the focus on improving alignment practices, the SKF Shaft Alignment Tools TKSA 31 and TKSA 41 are the industry's best value alignment solutions.

- Automatic measurement enables hands-free measurements by simply rotating the heads in the right position.
- Automatic reports are generated after each alignment and can be customised with notes and operator information. All reports can be exported as pdf files.
- Live view supports intuitive positioning of measuring heads and facilitates horizontal and vertical alignment corrections.
- Machine library gives an overview of all registered machines and allows easy access to previous alignment reports.

TKSA 41 only:

- Wireless communication improves instrument handling and measurement convenience.
- Free measurement allows measurements with limited rotational freedom to start at any angle and finish with an angular sweep of just 90°.
- Built-in camera allows machine pictures to be added to alignment reports or to the machine library.
- QR code recognition simplifies machine identification. Scanning a registered QR code opens the machine in the library and a new alignment can be started or previous reports reviewed.



The TKSA 31 communicates via USB cables, but it has the same alignment performance as the TKSA 41.



TKSA 60

The wireless laser shaft alignment tool with built-in alignment expert

The TKSA 60 is an extremely rugged wireless laser shaft alignment tool that can be used in harsh environments. The system provides instant expertise with a built-in step-by-step alignment process, from preparation, inspection and evaluation through correction, reporting and analysis. The system incorporates the latest alignment knowledge and decades of SKF experience of rotating equipment.



TKSA 80

The advanced laser shaft alignment tool to increase your alignment knowledge

For effective machine alignment, the measurement is only 5% of the process. Users often find themselves encountering difficulties by skipping some important alignment steps. The TKSA 80 system has a complete built-in alignment process to increase users' knowledge of alignment. The programme takes users from preparation and evaluation all the way through to correction and finally a report of the result. With a 7 inch screen, the TKSA 80 can accommodate large machine train alignment jobs. It offers a unique database to store the machine set-up data for future use, visual inspections on oil leakage, oil level, foundation bolt status and wear indications.



Shaft alignment is recommended for almost every industry, as it enables machine uptime to be significantly improved and maintenance costs to be reduced. The TKSA 11 focuses on industries where these shaft alignment benefits have not yet been realised and helps customers profit from correctly aligned shafts.

| | TKSA 11 | TKSA 31 | TKSA 41 | TKSA 60 | TKSA 80 |
|---|-----------------|-------------------|--------------|---------|-----------------------|
| Overall system performance | + | ++ | ++ | +++ | +++ |
| System ruggedness Usability of the instrument in tough industrial environments. | + | + | + | ++ | ++ |
| User interface Input and interaction with the display device. | iOS | touch screen | touch screen | keypad | keypad & touch screen |
| QR code recognition QR labels can be used to simplify the machine identification and increase the usage convenience. | - | - | ✓ | - | - |
| Measurement type The "9-12-3" measurement demands pre-defined measurement positions, whereas the "free" measurement allows user selectable measurement positions. | 9-12-3 | 9-12-3 | free | free | free |
| Minimal shaft rotation Describes the minimal required shaft rotation angle to perform alignment measurements. | 180° | 140° | 90° | 60° | 60° |
| Automatic measurement Alignment measurements can be performed hands-free without display unit interaction. | - | ✓ | ✓ | - | - |
| Wireless measuring heads | ✓ | - | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Maximum measurement distance Maximum distance between the measuring heads. | 18,5 cm | 2 m ¹⁾ | 4 m | 10 m | 10 m |
| Soft foot correction The soft foot tool helps to find and correct a soft foot, so that the machine can stand evenly on all feet. | - | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Live alignment correction Live feed values are shown to facilitate the horizontal motor movement and vertical chock adjustment. | only horizontal | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Automatic alignment report Reports are automatically generated after each alignment and can be exported as PDF files. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Camera Photos can be added to the report. | ✓ ²⁾ | - | ✓ | - | - |
| Machine library Overview of all registered machines and previous alignment reports. | - | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Thermal growth calculation | - | - | - | ✓ | ✓ |
| Vertical machine alignment Alignment of machines with vertical shafts. | - | - | - | ✓ | ✓ |
| Swap view Enables graphics to be swapped from one side of the machines to the other to accommodate the user position. | - | - | - | ✓ | ✓ |
| Machine train alignment Enables the alignment of up to 5 machines in a line. | - | - | - | - | ✓ |
| Run-out check The system reminds users to perform a simple measurement to look for bent shafts. | - | - | - | - | ✓ |

¹⁾ With USB cables supplied

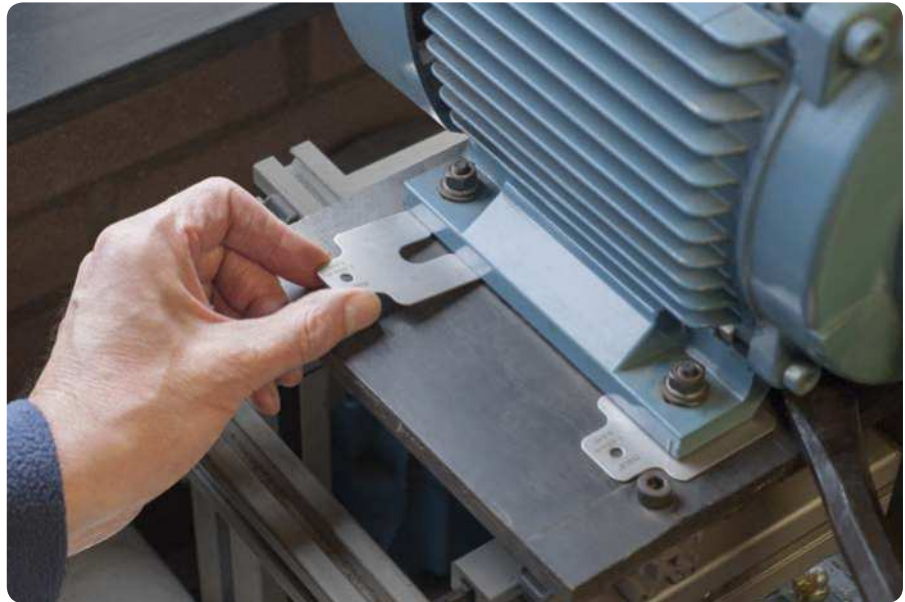
²⁾ Depending on display device

SKF Machinery Shims TMAS series

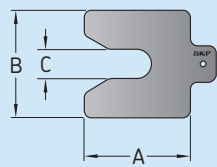
For accurate vertical machinery alignment

Accurate machine adjustment is an essential element of any alignment process. SKF single slot pre-cut shims are available in five different dimensions and in ten different thicknesses.

- Made of high quality stainless steel, allowing re-use
- Easy to fit and to remove
- Close tolerances for accurate alignment
- Thickness clearly marked on each shim
- Fully de-burred
- Pre-cut shims are supplied in packs of 10 and complete kits are also available



Shaft diameters and ratings for metric foot-mounted motor (IEC)



| Designation | Numbers of shims per sheet | A | B | C | Thickness |
|-------------|----------------------------|----|----|----|-----------|
| - | - | mm | mm | mm | mm |
| TMAS 50-005 | 10 | 50 | 50 | 13 | 0,05 |
| TMAS 50-010 | 10 | 50 | 50 | 13 | 0,10 |
| TMAS 50-020 | 10 | 50 | 50 | 13 | 0,20 |
| TMAS 50-025 | 10 | 50 | 50 | 13 | 0,25 |
| TMAS 50-040 | 10 | 50 | 50 | 13 | 0,40 |
| TMAS 50-050 | 10 | 50 | 50 | 13 | 0,50 |
| TMAS 50-070 | 10 | 50 | 50 | 13 | 0,70 |
| TMAS 50-100 | 10 | 50 | 50 | 13 | 1,00 |
| TMAS 50-200 | 10 | 50 | 50 | 13 | 2,00 |
| TMAS 50-300 | 10 | 50 | 50 | 13 | 3,00 |
| TMAS 75-005 | 10 | 75 | 75 | 21 | 0,05 |
| TMAS 75-010 | 10 | 75 | 75 | 21 | 0,10 |
| TMAS 75-020 | 10 | 75 | 75 | 21 | 0,20 |
| TMAS 75-025 | 10 | 75 | 75 | 21 | 0,25 |
| TMAS 75-040 | 10 | 75 | 75 | 21 | 0,40 |
| TMAS 75-050 | 10 | 75 | 75 | 21 | 0,50 |
| TMAS 75-070 | 10 | 75 | 75 | 21 | 0,70 |
| TMAS 75-100 | 10 | 75 | 75 | 21 | 1,00 |
| TMAS 75-200 | 10 | 75 | 75 | 21 | 2,00 |
| TMAS 75-300 | 10 | 75 | 75 | 21 | 3,00 |

| Designation | Numbers of shims per sheet | A | B | C | Thickness |
|--------------|----------------------------|-----|-----|----|-----------|
| - | - | mm | mm | mm | mm |
| TMAS 100-005 | 10 | 100 | 100 | 32 | 0,05 |
| TMAS 100-010 | 10 | 100 | 100 | 32 | 0,10 |
| TMAS 100-020 | 10 | 100 | 100 | 32 | 0,20 |
| TMAS 100-025 | 10 | 100 | 100 | 32 | 0,25 |
| TMAS 100-040 | 10 | 100 | 100 | 32 | 0,40 |
| TMAS 100-050 | 10 | 100 | 100 | 32 | 0,50 |
| TMAS 100-070 | 10 | 100 | 100 | 32 | 0,70 |
| TMAS 100-100 | 10 | 100 | 100 | 32 | 1,00 |
| TMAS 100-200 | 10 | 100 | 100 | 32 | 2,00 |
| TMAS 100-300 | 10 | 100 | 100 | 32 | 3,00 |
| TMAS 125-005 | 10 | 125 | 125 | 45 | 0,05 |
| TMAS 125-010 | 10 | 125 | 125 | 45 | 0,10 |
| TMAS 125-020 | 10 | 125 | 125 | 45 | 0,20 |
| TMAS 125-025 | 10 | 125 | 125 | 45 | 0,25 |
| TMAS 125-040 | 10 | 125 | 125 | 45 | 0,40 |
| TMAS 125-050 | 10 | 125 | 125 | 45 | 0,50 |
| TMAS 125-070 | 10 | 125 | 125 | 45 | 0,70 |
| TMAS 125-100 | 10 | 125 | 125 | 45 | 1,00 |
| TMAS 125-200 | 10 | 125 | 125 | 45 | 2,00 |
| TMAS 125-300 | 10 | 125 | 125 | 45 | 3,00 |
| TMAS 200-005 | 10 | 200 | 200 | 55 | 0,05 |
| TMAS 200-010 | 10 | 200 | 200 | 55 | 0,10 |
| TMAS 200-020 | 10 | 200 | 200 | 55 | 0,20 |
| TMAS 200-025 | 10 | 200 | 200 | 55 | 0,25 |
| TMAS 200-040 | 10 | 200 | 200 | 55 | 0,40 |
| TMAS 200-050 | 10 | 200 | 200 | 55 | 0,50 |
| TMAS 200-070 | 10 | 200 | 200 | 55 | 0,70 |
| TMAS 200-100 | 10 | 200 | 200 | 55 | 1,00 |
| TMAS 200-200 | 10 | 200 | 200 | 55 | 2,00 |
| TMAS 200-300 | 10 | 200 | 200 | 55 | 3,00 |

SKF Stroboscopes TKRS series

Easy, cost effective inspection in a flash

The SKF Stroboscopes, TKRS 10 and TKRS 20 are portable, compact, easy-to-use stroboscopes that enable the motion of rotating or reciprocating machinery to appear frozen.

They allow such applications as fan blades, couplings, gear wheels, machine tool spindles and belt drives to be inspected while running. TKRS stroboscopes are useful for ODR programmes and are an essential instrument for maintenance technicians.

The TKRS series have the following features:

- Ergonomic controls enable the flash rate to be set in a matter of seconds
- Phase shift mode enables the viewing of the object of interest to be rotated to the correct position for viewing; especially useful for gear wheels and fan blade inspection
- For ease of use for extended periods, they are equipped with a tripod mounting thread
- Supplied in a sturdy carrying case with universal charger



TKRS 10

- Flash rates of up to 12 500 flashes per minute cover a wide range of applications
- Easy to read LCD display
- Xenon flashtube source lasts for at least 100 million flashes
- Supplied with an extra flashtube to minimise unit downtime
- Rechargeable power pack allows up to 2,5 hours of use between charging



TKRS 20

- Low energy consuming LED light source lets the rechargeable power pack to typically operate for at least twelve hours
- Bright and powerful flash gives a good target illumination at a distance, with a focused viewing area, and is ideal for outdoor use
- Flash rates of up to 300 000 flashes per minute cover most high speed applications. For routine inspections, the powerful lamp mode is useful
- A remote optical sensor is included enabling the flash rate to be easily triggered, and also enables the stroboscope to be used as a tachometer
- Easy to read LCD display shows user settings, and enables the ten user programmable flash rate memories to be quickly recalled
- Using the optional cable TKRS C1, the TKRS 20 can be connected to an SKF Microlog







